

High Accuracy/Low Current LIRC Flash MCU

# HT66F2630

Revision: V1.10 Date: November 19, 2019



# **Table of Contents**

| Features  |
|---|
| CPU Features  |
|   |
| General Description   |
| Block Diagram7  |
| Pin Assignment8   |
| Pin Description9  |
| Absolute Maximum Ratings10  |
| D.C. Characteristics10  |
| Operating Voltage Characteristics   |
| Standby Current Characteristics   |
|   |
| A.C. Characteristics  |
| Low Speed Internal Oscillator – LIRC – Frequency Accuracy   |
| Operating Frequency Characteristic Curves   |
| System Start Up Time Characteristics  |
| Input/Output Characteristics14  |
| Memory Characteristics  |
| •   |
| A/D Converter Electrical Characteristics  |
| A/D Converter Electrical Characteristics  |
| LVD/LVR Electrical Characteristics  |
| LVD/LVR Electrical Characteristics  |
| LVD/LVR Electrical Characteristics15Internal Bandgap Reference Voltage Electrical Characteristics16Power-on Reset Characteristics16   |
| LVD/LVR Electrical Characteristics15Internal Bandgap Reference Voltage Electrical Characteristics16Power-on Reset Characteristics16System Architecture17  |
| LVD/LVR Electrical Characteristics15Internal Bandgap Reference Voltage Electrical Characteristics16Power-on Reset Characteristics16   |
| LVD/LVR Electrical Characteristics       15         Internal Bandgap Reference Voltage Electrical Characteristics       16         Power-on Reset Characteristics       16         System Architecture       17         Clocking and Pipelining       17  |
| LVD/LVR Electrical Characteristics       15         Internal Bandgap Reference Voltage Electrical Characteristics       16         Power-on Reset Characteristics       16         System Architecture       17         Clocking and Pipelining       17         Program Counter       18   |
| LVD/LVR Electrical Characteristics       15         Internal Bandgap Reference Voltage Electrical Characteristics       16         Power-on Reset Characteristics       16         System Architecture       17         Clocking and Pipelining       17         Program Counter       18         Stack       18  |
| LVD/LVR Electrical Characteristics       15         Internal Bandgap Reference Voltage Electrical Characteristics       16         Power-on Reset Characteristics       16         System Architecture       17         Clocking and Pipelining       17         Program Counter       18         Stack       18         Arithmetic and Logic Unit – ALU       19         Flash Program Memory       19         Structure       19  |
| LVD/LVR Electrical Characteristics       15         Internal Bandgap Reference Voltage Electrical Characteristics       16         Power-on Reset Characteristics       16         System Architecture       17         Clocking and Pipelining       17         Program Counter       18         Stack       18         Arithmetic and Logic Unit – ALU       19         Structure       19         Structure       19         Structure       20  |
| LVD/LVR Electrical Characteristics       15         Internal Bandgap Reference Voltage Electrical Characteristics       16         Power-on Reset Characteristics       16         System Architecture       17         Clocking and Pipelining       17         Program Counter       18         Stack       18         Arithmetic and Logic Unit – ALU       19         Flash Program Memory       19         Structure       19         Special Vectors       20         Look-up Table       20  |
| LVD/LVR Electrical Characteristics       15         Internal Bandgap Reference Voltage Electrical Characteristics       16         Power-on Reset Characteristics       16         System Architecture       17         Clocking and Pipelining       17         Program Counter       18         Stack       18         Arithmetic and Logic Unit – ALU       19         Flash Program Memory       19         Structure       19         Special Vectors       20         Look-up Table       20         Table Program Example       20   |
| LVD/LVR Electrical Characteristics       15         Internal Bandgap Reference Voltage Electrical Characteristics       16         Power-on Reset Characteristics       16         System Architecture       17         Clocking and Pipelining       17         Program Counter       18         Stack       18         Arithmetic and Logic Unit – ALU       19         Flash Program Memory       19         Structure       19         Special Vectors       20         Look-up Table       20  |
| LVD/LVR Electrical Characteristics       15         Internal Bandgap Reference Voltage Electrical Characteristics       16         Power-on Reset Characteristics       16         System Architecture       17         Clocking and Pipelining       17         Program Counter       18         Stack       18         Arithmetic and Logic Unit – ALU       19         Flash Program Memory       19         Structure       19         Special Vectors       20         Look-up Table       20         Table Program Example       20         In Circuit Programming – ICP       21         On-Chip Debug Support – OCDS       22 |
| LVD/LVR Electrical Characteristics       15         Internal Bandgap Reference Voltage Electrical Characteristics       16         Power-on Reset Characteristics       16         System Architecture       17         Clocking and Pipelining       17         Program Counter       18         Stack       18         Arithmetic and Logic Unit – ALU       19         Flash Program Memory       19         Structure       19         Special Vectors       20         Look-up Table       20         In Circuit Programming – ICP       21  |
| LVD/LVR Electrical Characteristics       15         Internal Bandgap Reference Voltage Electrical Characteristics       16         Power-on Reset Characteristics       16         System Architecture       17         Clocking and Pipelining       17         Program Counter       18         Stack       18         Arithmetic and Logic Unit – ALU       19         Flash Program Memory       19         Structure       19         Special Vectors       20         Look-up Table       20         In Circuit Program ming – ICP       21         On-Chip Debug Support – OCDS       22         Data Memory       22          |



| Special Function Register Description   | 25   |
|---|--|
| Indirect Addressing Registers – IAR0, IAR1  | 25   |
| Memory Pointers – MP0, MP1  | 25   |
| Bank Pointer – BP   | 26   |
| Accumulator – ACC   | 26   |
| Program Counter Low Register – PCL  | 26   |
| Look-up Table Registers – TBLP, TBHP, TBLH  | 26   |
| Status Register – STATUS  | 27   |
| EEPROM Data Memory  |  |
| EEPROM Data Memory Structure  | 28   |
| EEPROM Registers  | 28   |
| Reading Data from the EEPROM  | 29   |
| Writing Data to the EEPROM  |  |
| Write Protection  |  |
| EEPROM Interrupt  |  |
| Programming Considerations  |  |
| Oscillators   |  |
| Oscillator Overview   |  |
| System Clock Configurations   |  |
| Internal High Speed RC Oscillator – HIRC  |  |
| Internal 32kHz Oscillator – LIRC  |  |
|   |  |
| Operating Modes and System Clocks   |  |
| Operating Modes and System Clocks   |  |
|   | 33   |
| System Clocks   | 33<br>34   |
| System Clocks<br>System Operation Modes   |  |
| System Clocks<br>System Operation Modes<br>Control Registers  |  |
| System Clocks<br>System Operation Modes<br>Control Registers<br>Operating Mode Switching  |  |
| System Clocks<br>System Operation Modes<br>Control Registers<br>Operating Mode Switching<br>Standby Current Considerations<br>Wake-up   |  |
| System Clocks<br>System Operation Modes<br>Control Registers<br>Operating Mode Switching<br>Standby Current Considerations  |  |
| System Clocks<br>System Operation Modes<br>Control Registers<br>Operating Mode Switching<br>Standby Current Considerations<br>Wake-up<br>Watchdog Timer   |  |
| System Clocks<br>System Operation Modes<br>Control Registers<br>Operating Mode Switching<br>Standby Current Considerations<br>Wake-up<br>Wake-up<br>Watchdog Timer<br>Watchdog Timer Clock Source<br>Watchdog Timer Control Register  |  |
| System Clocks<br>System Operation Modes<br>Control Registers<br>Operating Mode Switching<br>Standby Current Considerations<br>Wake-up<br>Wake-up<br>Watchdog Timer<br>Watchdog Timer Clock Source<br>Watchdog Timer Control Register<br>Watchdog Timer Operation  |  |
| System Clocks<br>System Operation Modes<br>Control Registers<br>Operating Mode Switching<br>Standby Current Considerations<br>Wake-up<br>Wake-up<br>Watchdog Timer<br>Watchdog Timer Clock Source<br>Watchdog Timer Control Register  |  |
| System Clocks   |  |
| System Clocks   | 33<br>34<br>35<br>37<br>41<br>41<br>41<br>42<br>42<br>42<br>42<br>42<br>43<br>43<br>44<br>44   |
| System Clocks   | 33<br>34<br>35<br>37<br>41<br>41<br>41<br>42<br>42<br>42<br>42<br>42<br>42<br>42<br>42<br>43<br>43<br><b>44</b><br>50                              |
| System Clocks   |  |
| System Clocks   | 33<br>34<br>35<br>37<br>41<br>41<br>42<br>42<br>42<br>42<br>42<br>43<br>42<br>43<br>43<br><b>44</b><br>44<br>50<br>51<br>51<br>52                  |
| System Clocks<br>System Operation Modes<br>Control Registers<br>Operating Mode Switching<br>Standby Current Considerations<br>Wake-up<br><b>Watchdog Timer</b><br>Watchdog Timer Clock Source<br>Watchdog Timer Clock Source<br>Watchdog Timer Control Register<br>Watchdog Timer Operation<br><b>Reset and Initialisation</b><br>Reset Functions<br>Reset Initial Conditions<br><b>Input/Output Ports</b><br>Pull-high Resistors<br>Port A Wake-up | 33<br>34<br>35<br>37<br>41<br>41<br>42<br>42<br>42<br>42<br>42<br>42<br>43<br>43<br><b>44</b><br>43<br><b>50</b><br>51<br>52<br>52                 |
| System Clocks   | 33<br>34<br>35<br>37<br>41<br>41<br>41<br>42<br>42<br>42<br>42<br>42<br>43<br>42<br>43<br>43<br>44<br>44<br>50<br>51<br>51<br>52<br>52<br>52<br>52 |



| Timer Modules – TM   |  |
|--|--|
| Introduction   |  |
| TM Operation   | 56   |
| TM Clock Source  | 56   |
| TM Interrupts  | 56   |
| TM External Pins   |  |
| Programming Considerations   | 57   |
| Periodic Type TM – PTM   | 59   |
| Periodic TM Operation  | 59   |
| Periodic Type TM Register Description  | 60   |
| Periodic Type TM Operating Modes   | 64   |
| Analog to Digital Converter  | 73   |
| A/D Converter Overview   | 73   |
| A/D Converter Register Description   | 74   |
| A/D Converter Reference Voltage  | 76   |
| A/D Converter Input Signals  | 76   |
| A/D Converter Operation  | 77   |
| Conversion Rate and Timing Diagram   | 78   |
| Summary of A/D Conversion Steps  | 78   |
| Programming Considerations   | 79   |
| A/D Conversion Function  | 79   |
| A/D Conversion Programming Examples  | 80   |
|  |  |
| Low Voltage Detector – LVD   |  |
| Low Voltage Detector – LVD   |  |
| •  | 82   |
| LVD Register   | 82<br>83   |
| LVD Register   | 82<br>   |
| LVD Register<br>LVD Operation  |  |
| LVD Register<br>LVD Operation<br>Interrupts<br>Interrupt Registers   |  |
| LVD Register<br>LVD Operation<br>Interrupts<br>Interrupt Registers<br>Interrupt Operation  | 82<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>86<br>86<br>87   |
| LVD Register<br>LVD Operation<br>Interrupts<br>Interrupt Registers<br>Interrupt Operation<br>External Interrupts   |  |
| LVD Register<br>LVD Operation<br>Interrupts<br>Interrupt Registers<br>Interrupt Operation<br>External Interrupts<br>TM Interrupts  |  |
| LVD Register<br>LVD Operation<br>Interrupts<br>Interrupt Registers<br>Interrupt Operation<br>External Interrupts<br>TM Interrupts<br>Time Base Interrupts  | 82<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>86<br>87<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>90   |
| LVD Register<br>LVD Operation<br>Interrupts<br>Interrupt Registers<br>Interrupt Operation<br>External Interrupts<br>TM Interrupts<br>Time Base Interrupts<br>A/D Converter Interrupt   | 82<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>86<br>87<br>87<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>90<br>90   |
| LVD Register<br>LVD Operation<br>Interrupts<br>Interrupt Registers<br>Interrupt Operation<br>External Interrupts<br>TM Interrupts<br>Time Base Interrupts<br>A/D Converter Interrupt<br>LVD Interrupt  | 82<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>86<br>87<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90   |
| LVD Register<br>LVD Operation<br>Interrupts<br>Interrupt Registers<br>Interrupt Operation<br>External Interrupts<br>TM Interrupts<br>Time Base Interrupts<br>A/D Converter Interrupt<br>LVD Interrupt<br>EEPROM Interrupt  | 82<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>86<br>87<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90   |
| LVD Register<br>LVD Operation<br>Interrupts<br>Interrupt Registers<br>Interrupt Operation<br>External Interrupts<br>TM Interrupts<br>Time Base Interrupts<br>A/D Converter Interrupt<br>LVD Interrupt<br>EEPROM Interrupt<br>Interrupt Wake-up Function<br>Programming Considerations  | 82<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>86<br>87<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90                         |
| LVD Register<br>LVD Operation<br>Interrupts<br>Interrupt Registers<br>Interrupt Operation<br>External Interrupts<br>TM Interrupts<br>Time Base Interrupts<br>A/D Converter Interrupt<br>LVD Interrupt<br>EEPROM Interrupt<br>Interrupt Wake-up Function<br>Programming Considerations  | 82<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>86<br>87<br>88<br>88<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>91<br>91<br>91<br>91             |
| LVD Register<br>LVD Operation<br>Interrupts<br>Interrupt Registers<br>Interrupt Operation<br>External Interrupts<br>TM Interrupts<br>Time Base Interrupts<br>A/D Converter Interrupt<br>LVD Interrupt<br>EEPROM Interrupt<br>Interrupt Wake-up Function<br>Programming Considerations<br>Configuration Options<br>Application Circuits                                     | 82<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>86<br>87<br>88<br>88<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90 |
| LVD Register.<br>LVD Operation.<br>Interrupts.<br>Interrupt Registers.<br>Interrupt Operation.<br>External Interrupts.<br>TM Interrupts.<br>TM Interrupts.<br>A/D Converter Interrupt.<br>LVD Interrupt.<br>EEPROM Interrupt.<br>Interrupt Wake-up Function.<br>Programming Considerations.<br>Configuration Options.<br>Application Circuits.                             | 82<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>86<br>87<br>88<br>88<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90 |
| LVD Register<br>LVD Operation<br>Interrupts<br>Interrupt Registers<br>Interrupt Operation<br>External Interrupts<br>TM Interrupts<br>Time Base Interrupts<br>A/D Converter Interrupt<br>LVD Interrupt<br>EEPROM Interrupt<br>Interrupt Wake-up Function<br>Programming Considerations.<br>Configuration Options<br>Application Circuits<br>Instruction Set<br>Introduction | 82<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>86<br>87<br>88<br>88<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90 |
| LVD Register<br>LVD Operation  | 82<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>86<br>87<br>88<br>88<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90 |
| LVD Register<br>LVD Operation<br>Interrupts<br>Interrupt Registers<br>Interrupt Operation<br>External Interrupts<br>TM Interrupts<br>Time Base Interrupts<br>A/D Converter Interrupt<br>LVD Interrupt<br>EEPROM Interrupt<br>Interrupt Wake-up Function<br>Programming Considerations.<br>Configuration Options<br>Application Circuits<br>Instruction Set<br>Introduction | 82<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>86<br>87<br>88<br>88<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90<br>90 |

| Logical and Rotate Operation  |                                 |
|---|---------------------------------|
| Branches and Control Transfer   | 94                              |
| Bit Operations  | 94                              |
| Table Read Operations   | 94                              |
| Other Operations  |                                 |
| Instruction Set Summary   |                                 |
| Table Conventions   |                                 |
|   |                                 |
| Instruction Definition  |                                 |
| Package Information   |                                 |
|   |                                 |
| Package Information   | <b>106</b><br>107               |
| Package Information   | <b>106</b><br>                  |
| Package Information         8-pin SOP (150mil) Outline Dimensions         10-pin MSOP (118mil) Outline Dimensions | <b>106</b><br>107<br>108<br>109 |



# Features

## **CPU Features**

- Operating voltage
  - f<sub>SYS</sub>=2MHz: 1.8V~5.5V
  - f<sub>SYS</sub>=4MHz: 1.8V~5.5V
  - f<sub>sys</sub>=8MHz: 2.2V~5.5V
- Up to 0.5  $\mu s$  instruction cycle with 8MHz system clock at  $V_{\text{DD}}{=}5V$
- · Power down and wake-up functions to reduce power consumption
- Oscillator types
  - Internal High Speed RC HIRC
  - Internal Low Speed 32kHz RC LIRC
- Multi-mode operation: FAST, SLOW, IDLE and SLEEP
- Fully integrated internal oscillators require no external components
- · All instructions executed in one or two instruction cycles
- Table read instructions
- 63 powerful instructions
- 8-level subroutine nesting
- Bit manipulation instruction

## **Peripheral Features**

- Flash Program Memory: 2K×16
- RAM Data Memory: 128×8
- True EEPROM Memory: 64×8
- Watchdog Timer function
- 18 bidirectional I/O lines
- Two pin-shared external interrupts
- One Timer Module for time measurement, input capture, compare match output or PWM output or single pulse output function
- · Dual Time-Base functions for generation of fixed time interrupt signals
- 4 external channels 12-bit resolution A/D converter
- Low voltage reset function
- Low voltage detect function
- Package types: 8-pin SOP, 10-pin MSOP, 16-pin SSOP, 16/20-pin NSOP



# **General Description**

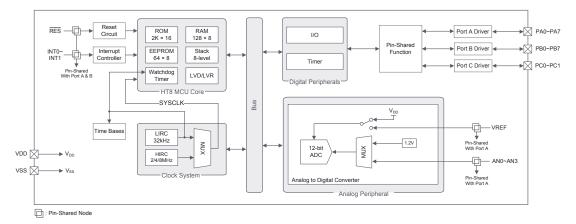
The device is a Flash Memory A/D type 8-bit high performance RISC architecture microcontroller. Offering users the convenience of Flash Memory multi-programming features, the device also includes a wide range of functions and features. Other memory includes an area of RAM Data Memory as well as an area of true EEPROM memory for storage of non-volatile data such as serial numbers, calibration data etc.

Analog feature includes a multi-channel 12-bit A/D converter. A single extremely flexible Timer Module provides timing, pulse generation and PWM generation functions. Protective features such as an internal Watchdog Timer, Low Voltage Reset and Low Voltage Detector coupled with excellent noise immunity and ESD protection ensure that reliable operation is maintained in hostile electrical environments.

A full choice of internal high and low speed oscillators are provided and the two fully integrated system oscillators require no external components for their implementation. The ability to operate and switch dynamically between a range of operating modes using different clock sources gives users the ability to optimize microcontroller operation and minimize power consumption.

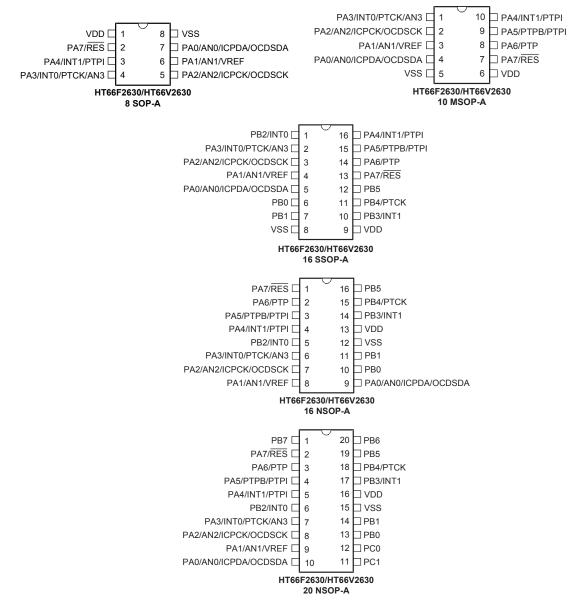
The inclusion of flexible I/O programming features and Time-Base funcitons along with many other features ensure that the device will find excellent use in applications such as timed wake up products in addition to many others.

# **Block Diagram**





# **Pin Assignment**



Note: 1. The desired pin-shared function is determined by the corresponding pin-shared or functional control bits.

- 2. The OCDSDA and OCDSCK pins are supplied for the OCDS dedicated pins and as such only available for the HT66V2630 device which is the OCDS EV chip for the HT66F2630 device.
- 3. For the less pin count package type there will be unbounded pins which should be properly configured to avoid unwanted power consumption resulting from floating input conditions. Refer to the "Standby Current Considerations" and "Input/Output Ports" sections.



# Pin Description

The function of each pin is listed in the following table, however the details behind how each pin is configured is contained in other sections of the datasheet. As the Pin Description table shows the situation for the package with the most pins, not all pins in the tables will be available on smaller package sizes.

| Pin Name             | Function | OPT                           | I/T | O/T  | Description  |
|----------------------|----------|-------------------------------|-----|------|--|
|                      | PA0      | PAPU<br>PAWU<br>PAS0          | ST  | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-up and wake-up. |
| PA0/AN0/ICPDA/OCDSDA | AN0      | PAS0                          | AN  | _    | A/D Converter external analog input                        |
|                      | ICPDA    | _                             | ST  | CMOS | ICP Data/Address pin                                       |
|                      | OCDSDA   | _                             | ST  | CMOS | OCDS Data/Address pin, for EV chip only.                   |
| PA1/AN1/VREF         | PA1      | PAPU<br>PAWU<br>PAS0          | ST  | смоѕ | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-up and wake-up. |
|                      | AN0      | PAS0                          | AN  | —    | A/D Converter external analog input                        |
|                      | VREF     | PAS0                          | AN  |      | A/D Converter external reference input                     |
|                      | PA2      | PAPU<br>PAWU<br>PAS0          | ST  | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-up and wake-up. |
| PA2/AN2/ICPCK/OCDSCK | AN2      | PAS0                          | AN  | —    | A/D Converter external analog input                        |
|                      | ICPCK    | _                             | ST  | —    | ICP clock pin  |
|                      | OCDSCK   | —                             | ST  | —    | OCDS clock pin, for EV chip only                           |
|                      | PA3      | PAPU<br>PAWU<br>PAS0          | ST  | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-up and wake-up. |
| PA3/INT0/PTCK/AN3    | ΙΝΤΟ     | PAS0<br>IFS<br>INTEG<br>INTC0 | ST  | _    | External Interrupt 0                                       |
|                      | PTCK     | PAS0<br>IFS                   | ST  | _    | PTM clock input  |
|                      | AN3      | PAS0                          | AN  | —    | A/D Converter external analog input                        |
|                      | PA4      | PAPU<br>PAWU                  | ST  | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-up and wake-up. |
| PA4/INT1/PTPI        | INT1     | IFS<br>INTEG<br>INTC0         | ST  | _    | External Interrupt 1                                       |
|                      | PTPI     | IFS                           | ST  | _    | PTM capture input  |
|                      | PA5      | PAPU<br>PAWU<br>PAS1          | ST  | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-up and wake-up. |
| PA5/PTPB/PTPI        | PTPB     | PAS1                          | _   | CMOS | PTM inverted output  |
|                      | PTPI     | PAS1<br>IFS                   | ST  | _    | PTM capture input  |
| PA6/PTP              | PA6      | PAPU<br>PAWU<br>PAS1          | ST  | смоѕ | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-up and wake-up. |
|                      | PTP      | PAS1                          |     | CMOS | PTM non-inverted output                                    |
| PA7/RES              | PA7      | PAPU<br>PAWU<br>RSTC          | ST  | смоѕ | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-up and wake-up. |
|                      | RES      | RSTC                          | ST  | _    | External reset input                                       |
| PB0~PB1              | PB0~PB1  | PBPU                          | ST  | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-up.             |



| Pin Name | Function | OPT                   | I/T | O/T  | Description                                    |
|----------|----------|-----------------------|-----|------|--|
|          | PB2      | PBPU                  | ST  | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-up. |
| PB2/INT0 | INT0     | IFS<br>INTEG<br>INTC0 | ST  |      | External Interrupt 0                           |
|          | PB3      | PBPU                  | ST  | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-up. |
| PB3/INT1 | INT1     | IFS<br>INTEG<br>INTC0 | ST  |      | External Interrupt 1                           |
| PB4/PTCK | PB4      | PBPU                  | ST  | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-up. |
| FB4/FTCK | PTCK     | IFS                   | ST  | _    | PTM clock input                                |
| PB5~PB7  | PB5~PB7  | PBPU                  | ST  | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-up. |
| PC0~PC1  | PC0~PC1  | PCPU                  | ST  | CMOS | General purpose I/O. Register enabled pull-up. |
| VDD      | VDD      |                       | PWR | _    | Positive power supply                          |
| VSS      | VSS      | _                     | PWR |      | Negative power supply, ground                  |

Legend: I/T: Input type;

OPT: Optional by register option;

O/T: Output type;

ST: Schmitt Trigger input;

AN: Analog signal.

PWR: Power; CMOS: CMOS output;

# **Absolute Maximum Ratings**

| Supply Voltage          | $V_{ss}$ –0.3V to 6.0V                              |
|-------------------------|---|
| Input Voltage           | $V_{\text{SS}}0.3V$ to $V_{\text{DD}}\text{+-}0.3V$ |
| Storage Temperature     | 50°C to 125°C                                       |
| Operating Temperature   | 40°C to 85°C  |
| IoH Total               | -80mA   |
| I <sub>OL</sub> Total   |   |
| Total Power Dissipation | 500mW   |

Note: These are stress ratings only. Stresses exceeding the range specified under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause substantial damage to the device. Functional operation of the devices at other conditions beyond those listed in the specification is not implied and prolonged exposure to extreme conditions may affect device reliability.

# **D.C.** Characteristics

For data in the following tables, note that factors such as oscillator type, operating voltage, operating frequency, pin load conditions, temperature and program instruction type, etc., can all exert an influence on the measured values.

# **Operating Voltage Characteristics**

|        |                          |  |      |      | Ta=-40 | °C~85°C |
|--------|--------------------------|--|------|------|--------|---------|
| Symbol | Parameter                | Test Conditions                            | Min. | Тур. | Max.   | Unit    |
|        |                          | f <sub>SYS</sub> =f <sub>HIRC</sub> =2MHz  | 1.8  | —    | 5.5    |         |
| VDD    | Operating Voltage – HIRC | f <sub>SYS</sub> =f <sub>HIRC</sub> =4MHz  | 1.8  | —    | 5.5    | V       |
| VDD    |                          | f <sub>SYS</sub> =f <sub>HIRC</sub> =8MHz  | 2.2  | _    | 5.5    |         |
|        | Operating Voltage – LIRC | f <sub>SYS</sub> =f <sub>LIRC</sub> =32kHz | 1.8  | —    | 5.5    | V       |

....



| Question | Oten dhu Mede     | Test Conditions |   | True | Max.        | Max.  | Unit |
|----------|-------------------|-----------------|---|------|-------------|-------|------|
| Symbol   | Standby Mode      | VDD             | Conditions                                  | Тур. | iviax.      | @85°C | Unit |
|          | 1.8V              |                 | 0.2   | 0.6  | 0.7         |       |      |
|          |                   | 3V              | WDT off                                     | 0.2  | 0.8         | 1.0   | μA   |
|          | SLEEP Mode        | 5V              |   | 0.5  | 1.0         | 1.2   |      |
|          | SLEEP MODE        | 1.8V            |   | 0.9  | 1.8         | 2.9   |      |
|          |                   | 3V              | WDT on                                      | 1.0  | 2.0         | 3.6   | μA   |
|          |                   | 5V              |   | 2.2  | 4.5         | 6.0   |      |
|          |                   | 1.8V            |   | 1.0  | 1.0 2.0 4.8 | 4.8   | μA   |
|          | IDLE0 Mode – LIRC | 3V              | f <sub>SUB</sub> on                         | 1.3  | 2.5         | 6.0   |      |
|          |                   | 5V              |   | 2.5  | 5.0         | 12.0  |      |
| ISTB     |                   | 1.8V            | f <sub>suв</sub> on, f <sub>sys</sub> =2MHz | 60   | 100         | 160   |      |
|          |                   | 3V              |   | 80   | 120         | 240   | μΑ   |
|          |                   | 5V              |   | 160  | 240         | 360   |      |
|          |                   | 1.8V            |   | 144  | 200         | 240   |      |
|          | IDLE1 Mode – HIRC | 3V              | fsuв on, fsys=4MHz                          | 180  | 250         | 300   | μΑ   |
|          |                   | 5V              |   | 400  | 600         | 720   |      |
|          |                   | 2.2V            |   | 288  | 400         | 480   |      |
|          |                   | 3V              | f <sub>SUB</sub> on, f <sub>SYS</sub> =8MHz | 360  | 500         | 600   | μA   |
|          | 5V                | 5V              | 1   | 600  | 800         | 960   |      |

## **Standby Current Characteristics**

Ta=25°C, unless otherwise specified.

Note: When using the characteristic table data, the following notes should be taken into consideration:

1. Any digital inputs are set in a non-floating condition.

2. All measurements are taken under conditions of no load and with all peripherals in an off state.

3. There are no DC current paths.

4. All Standby Current values are taken after a HALT instruction execution thus stopping all instruction execution.

#### **Operating Current Characteristics**

| Symbol | Operating Mode   |      | Test Conditions         |      | Turn | Max  | l lmit |
|--------|------------------|------|-------------------------|------|------|------|--------|
| Symbol | Operating mode   | VDD  | Conditions              | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Unit   |
|        | 1.8V             |      |                         | 8    | 16   |      |        |
|        | SLOW Mode – LIRC | 3V   | f <sub>sys</sub> =32kHz | _    | 10   | 20   | μA     |
|        |                  | 5V   |                         | _    | 30   | 50   |        |
|        | 1.8V<br>3V<br>5V |      | —                       | 0.2  | 0.4  |      |        |
|        |                  | 3V   | f <sub>sys</sub> =2MHz  | _    | 0.3  | 0.5  | mA     |
|        |                  | 5V   |                         | —    | 0.6  | 1.0  |        |
| IDD    |                  | 1.8V | V                       | —    | 0.3  | 0.5  |        |
|        | FAST Mode – HIRC | 3V   | f <sub>sys</sub> =4MHz  | _    | 0.4  | 0.6  | mA     |
|        |                  | 5V   |                         |      | 0.8  | 1.2  |        |
|        |                  | 2.2V |                         | _    | 0.6  | 1.0  |        |
|        |                  | 3V   | fsys=8MHz               | _    | 0.8  | 1.2  | mA     |
|        | 5V               |      | _                       | 1.6  | 2.4  |      |        |

Note: When using the characteristic table data, the following notes should be taken into consideration:

1. Any digital inputs are set in a non-floating condition.

2. All measurements are taken under conditions of no load and with all peripherals in an off state.

3. There are no DC current paths.

4. All Operating Current values are measured using a continuous NOP instruction program loop.

To-25°C



# A.C. Characteristics

For data in the following tables, note that factors such as oscillator type, operating voltage, operating frequency and temperature etc., can all exert an influence on the measured values.

## High Speed Internal Oscillator – HIRC – Frequency Accuracy

During the program writing operation the writer will trim the HIRC oscillator at a user selected HIRC frequency and user selected voltage of either 3V or 5V.

| Symbol            | Parameter                              | Test Conditions |             | Min.   | Turn       | Max.  | Unit   |       |  |
|-------------------|--|-----------------|-------------|--------|------------|-------|--------|-------|--|
| Symbol            | Parameter                              | V <sub>DD</sub> | Temperature | iviin. | Тур.       | wax.  | Unit   |       |  |
|                   |  |                 | 25°C        | -1%    | 2          | +1%   |        |       |  |
|                   |  | 3V/5V           | -20°C~60°C  | -2%    | 2          | +2%   |        |       |  |
|                   |  |                 | -40°C~85°C  | -3%    | 2          | +3%   |        |       |  |
|                   | 2 MHz Writer Trimmed HIRC<br>Frequency | 2.2V~5.5V       | 25°C        | -6%    | 2          | +9%   | MHz    |       |  |
|                   | HIRC 4 MHz Writer Trimmed HIRC         | 2.20~3.30       | -40°C~85°C  | -6%    | 2          | +10%  |        |       |  |
|                   |  | 1.8V~5.5V       | 25°C        | -6%    | 2          | +12%  |        |       |  |
|                   |  | 1.60~5.50       | -40°C~85°C  | -6%    | 2          | +15%  |        |       |  |
|                   |  | 3V/5V           | 25°C        | -1%    | 4          | +1%   |        |       |  |
| f <sub>HIRC</sub> |  |                 | 30/30       | 30/30  | -40°C~85°C | -2.5% | 4      | +2.5% |  |
|                   |  | 2.2V~5.5V       | 25°C        | -2.5%  | 4          | +2.5% | MHz    |       |  |
|                   | Frequency                              | 2.20~5.50       | -40°C~85°C  | -3%    | 4          | +3%   | IVITIZ |       |  |
|                   |  | 1.8V~5.5V       | 25°C        | -3.5%  | 4          | +3.5% |        |       |  |
|                   |  | 1.60~5.50       | -40°C~85°C  | -4%    | 4          | +4%   |        |       |  |
|                   |  | 2)//5)/         | 25°C        | -1%    | 8          | +1%   |        |       |  |
|                   | 8 MHz Writer Trimmed HIRC              | 3V/5V           | -40°C~85°C  | -10%   | 8          | +2%   |        |       |  |
| Frequency         | Frequency                              | 2.2V~5.5V       | 25°C        | -10%   | 8          | +3%   | MHz    |       |  |
|                   |  | 2.2v~5.5V       | -40°C~85°C  | -15%   | 8          | +5%   |        |       |  |

Note: 1. The 3V/5V values for  $V_{DD}$  are provided as these are the two selectable fixed voltages at which the HIRC frequency is trimmed by the writer.

- 2. The row below the 3V/5V trim voltage row is provided to show the values for the full  $V_{DD}$  range operating voltage. It is recommended that the trim voltage is fixed at 3V for application voltage ranges from 1.8V to 3.6V and fixed at 5V for application voltage ranges from 3.3V to 5.5V.
- 3. The minimum and maximum tolerance values provided in the table are only for the frequency at which the writer trims the HIRC oscillator. After trimming at this chosen specific frequency any change in HIRC oscillator frequency using the oscillator register control bits by the application program will give a frequency tolerance to within  $\pm 20\%$ .

| Low Speed Internal Oscillator | – LIRC – Frequency Accuracy |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|

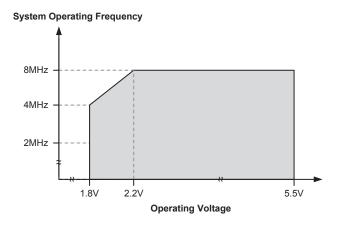
| Symbol            | Parameter                           | Test           | Test Conditions |       | Tup  | Max.  | Unit |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|-------|------|-------|------|
| Symbol            | Parameter                           | VDD            | Temperature     | Min.  | Тур. | widX. | Unit |
|                   |                                     | 3V             | 25°C            | -0.5% | 32   | +0.5% |      |
|                   |                                     |                | -20°C~70°C      | -3%   | 32   | +3%   |      |
| f <sub>LIRC</sub> | 32kHz Writer Trimmed LIRC Frequency |                | -40°C~85°C      | -4%   | 32   | +4%   | kHz  |
|                   |                                     | 1 0) /. E E) / | 25°C            | -3%   | 32   | +3%   |      |
|                   |                                     | 1.8V~5.5V      | -40°C~85°C      | -7%   | 32   | +7%   |      |

Note: The 3V value for  $V_{DD}$  is provided as this is the fixed voltage at which the LIRC frequency is trimmed by the writer. The row below the 3V trim voltage row is provided to show the values for the full  $V_{DD}$  range operating voltage.



Ta=-40°C~85°C

# **Operating Frequency Characteristic Curves**



# System Start Up Time Characteristics

| Cumhal            | Devenueten   |     | Test Conditions   | <b>N</b> 4110 | True | Mary | 11                |
|-------------------|--|-----|---|---------------|------|------|-------------------|
| Symbol            | Parameter  | VDD | Conditions  | Min.          | Тур. | Max. | Unit              |
|                   | System Start-up Time   | _   | f <sub>SYS</sub> =f <sub>H</sub> ~f <sub>H</sub> /64, f <sub>H</sub> =f <sub>HIRC</sub> |               | 16   | —    | t <sub>HIRC</sub> |
|                   | Wake-up from Condition where f <sub>SYS</sub> is off                                 | _   | fsys=fsub=fLIRC   | —             | 2    | —    | t <sub>sys</sub>  |
|                   | System Start-up Time   | _   | f <sub>SYS</sub> =f <sub>H</sub> ~f <sub>H</sub> /64, f <sub>H</sub> =f <sub>HIRC</sub> | _             | 2    | _    | t <sub>sys</sub>  |
| tsst              | Wake-up from Condition where f <sub>SYS</sub> is on                                  | _   | f <sub>SYS</sub> =f <sub>SUB</sub> = f <sub>LIRC</sub>                                  |               | 2    | _    | t <sub>sys</sub>  |
|                   | System Speed Switch Time<br>FAST to SLOW Mode or<br>SLOW to FAST Mode                | _   | $f_{\text{HIRC}}$ switches from off $\rightarrow$ on                                    | _             | 16   |      | t <sub>HIRC</sub> |
|                   | System Reset Delay Time<br>Reset source from Power-on Reset or<br>LVR Hardware Reset | _   | RR <sub>POR</sub> =5V/ms  | 42            | 48   | 54   | ms                |
| t <sub>rstd</sub> | System Reset Delay Time<br>LVRC/WDTC/RSTC Software Reset                             | _   | _   |               |      |      |                   |
|                   | System Reset Delay Time<br>Reset source from WDT Overflow or RES<br>pin reset        | _   | _   | 14            | 16   | 18   | ms                |
| tSRESET           | Minimum Software Reset Width to Reset  | _   | —   | 45            | 90   | 120  | μs                |

Note: 1. For the System Start-up time values, whether  $f_{SYS}$  is on or off depends upon the mode type and the chosen  $f_{SYS}$  system oscillator. Details are provided in the System Operating Modes section.

2. The time units, shown by the symbols,  $t_{HIRC}$ , etc. are the inverse of the corresponding frequency values as provided in the frequency tables. For example  $t_{HIRC}=1/f_{HIRC}$ ,  $t_{SYS}=1/f_{SYS}$  etc.

3. The System Speed Switch Time is effectively the time taken for the newly activated oscillator to start up.



# Input/Output Characteristics

|                   |  |                            |                                    |                    | Т     | ā=-40°C            | ;~85°€ |
|-------------------|--|----------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------|--------------------|--------|
| Symbol            | Parameter  |                            | Test Conditions                    | Min                | Turn  |                    | l lmit |
| Symbol            | Parameter  | V <sub>DD</sub> Conditions |                                    | Min.               | Тур.  | Max.               | Unit   |
|                   | Input Low Voltage for I/O Porte                      | 5V                         | —                                  | 0.0                | _     | 1.5                |        |
| VIL               | Input Low Voltage for I/O Ports                      | _                          | —                                  | 0.0                | _     | $0.2V_{\text{DD}}$ | V      |
|                   | Input Low Voltage for RES pin                        | _                          | _                                  | 0.0                | _     | $0.4V_{\text{DD}}$ |        |
|                   | Input High Voltage for I/O Ports                     |                            | —                                  | 3.5                | _     | 5.0                |        |
| VIH               |  |                            | —                                  | $0.8V_{\text{DD}}$ | _     | Vdd                | V      |
|                   |  |                            | —                                  | $0.9V_{\text{DD}}$ | _     | V <sub>DD</sub>    |        |
| Ю                 | Sink Current for I/O Ports                           |                            | Voi =0.1Vpp                        | 16                 | 32    | —                  | mA     |
| IOL               | Sink Current for 1/O Ports                           | 5V                         | VOL-U.IVDD                         | 32                 | 65    |                    | mA     |
|                   | Source Current for I/O Ports                         | 3V                         | VOH=0.9VDD                         | -4                 | -8    | —                  | mA     |
| Іон               | Source Current for I/O Ports                         | 5V                         | VOH-U.9VDD                         | -8                 | -16   | —                  | mA     |
|                   |  | 3V                         | LVPU=0,                            | 20                 | 60    | 100                |        |
| Rрн               | Dull high Desistance for 1/0 Derte(Note)             | 5V                         | PxPU=FFH (x=A, B or C)             | 10                 | 30    | 50                 | kΩ     |
| Крн               | Pull-high Resistance for I/O Ports <sup>(Note)</sup> | 3V                         | LVPU=1,                            | 6.67               | 15.00 | 23.00              | K12    |
|                   |  | 5V                         | PxPU=FFH (x=A, B or C)             | 3.5                | 7.5   | 12.0               |        |
| I <sub>LEAK</sub> | Input Leakage Current for I/O Ports                  | 5V                         | $V_{IN}=V_{DD}$ or $V_{IN}=V_{SS}$ | —                  | _     | ±1                 | μA     |
| t <sub>TPI</sub>  | PTPI Capture Input Minimum Pulse Width               | _                          | —                                  | 0.3                | _     | —                  | μs     |
| t <sub>TCK</sub>  | PTCK Clock Input Minimum Pulse Width                 | _                          | _                                  | 0.3                | _     | _                  | μs     |
| t <sub>INT</sub>  | Interrupt Input Pin Minimum Pulse Width              | _                          | _                                  | 10                 | _     | _                  | μs     |
| t <sub>RES</sub>  | External Reset Minimum Low Pulse Width               | —                          | —                                  | 10                 | _     |                    | μs     |

Note: The R<sub>PH</sub> internal pull-high resistance value is calculated by connecting to ground and enabling the input pin with a pull-high resistor and then measuring the pin current at the specified supply voltage level. Dividing the voltage by this measured current provides the R<sub>PH</sub> value.

# **Memory Characteristics**

|  |   |     | Ta=-40 C*-85 C,      |                    |      |                    |      |
|--|---|-----|----------------------|--------------------|------|--------------------|------|
| Symbol   | Parameter                               |     | Test Conditions      |                    | Turn | Max.               | Unit |
| Symbol   | Farameter                               | VDD | Conditions           | Min.               | Тур. | Wax.               | Unit |
| Flash Pr                                       | ogram / Data EEPROM Memory              |     |                      |                    |      |                    |      |
| Operating Voltage for Flash Program Read/Write |   | —   | —                    | $V_{\text{DDmin}}$ |      | $V_{\text{DDmax}}$ | V    |
| V <sub>DD</sub>                                | Operating Voltage for Data EEPROM Read  | —   | _                    | 1.8                | _    | 5.5                | V    |
|  | Operating Voltage for Data EEPROM Write | —   | Ta=-40°C~85°C        | 2.2                | _    | 5.5                | V    |
| +  | Erase/Write Time – Flash Program Memory | —   | _                    | _                  | 2    | 3                  | ms   |
| t <sub>DEW</sub>                               | Write Cycle Time – Data EEPROM Memory   | —   | —                    | _                  | 4    | 6                  | ms   |
| DDPGM  | Programming/Erase Current on VDD        | —   | _                    | _                  | _    | 5                  | mA   |
| -  | Cell Endurance – Flash Program Memory   | —   | _                    | 10K                | _    | _                  | E/W  |
| Ep   | Cell Endurance – Data EEPROM Memory     | —   | —                    | 100K               |      | —                  | E/W  |
| t <sub>RETD</sub>                              | ROM Data Retention Time                 | —   | Ta=25°C              | _                  | 40   | _                  | Year |
| RAM Da   | ta Memory                               |     |                      |                    |      |                    |      |
| V <sub>DD</sub>                                | Operating Voltage for Read/Write        | —   | _                    | $V_{\text{DDmin}}$ |      | $V_{\text{DDmax}}$ |      |
| V <sub>DR</sub>                                | RAM Data Retention Voltage              | —   | Device in SLEEP Mode | 1                  | _    |                    | V    |

Ta=-40°C~85°C, unless otherwise specified.



# A/D Converter Electrical Characteristics

|                    |   |                 | Ta=25°0  | C, unles | ss other | wise sp         | ecified.          |
|--------------------|---|-----------------|--|----------|----------|-----------------|-------------------|
| Symbol             | Parameter   |                 | Test Conditions  | Min.     | True     | Max.            | Unit              |
| Symbol             | Parameter   | V <sub>DD</sub> | Conditions   | wiin.    | Тур.     | wax.            | Unit              |
| V <sub>ADI</sub>   | Input Voltage   | _               | —  | 0        | _        | $V_{REF}$       | V                 |
| VREF               | Reference Voltage                                       | _               | _  | 1.8      | —        | V <sub>DD</sub> | V                 |
| DNL                | Differential Non-linearity                              | _               | V <sub>REF</sub> =V <sub>DD</sub> , t <sub>ADCK</sub> =0.5µs,<br>Ta=-40°C∼85°C | -3       | _        | +3              | LSB               |
| INL                | Integral Non-linearity                                  | _               | V <sub>REF</sub> =V <sub>DD</sub> , t <sub>ADCK</sub> =0.5µs,<br>Ta=-40°C∼85°C | -4       | _        | +4              | LSB               |
|                    |   | 1.8V            |  | _        | 1.0      | 2.0             |                   |
| IADC               | Additional Current for A/D Converter Enable             | 3V              | No load, t <sub>ADCK</sub> =0.5µs  | _        | 1.0      | 2.0             | mA                |
|                    |   | 5V              |  | _        | 1.5      | 3.0             |                   |
| t <sub>ADCK</sub>  | Clock Period  | _               | _  | 0.5      | _        | 10              | μs                |
| t <sub>on2st</sub> | A/D Converter On-to-Start Time                          | _               | —  | 4        | _        | —               | μs                |
| t <sub>ADC</sub>   | Conversion Time<br>(Including A/D Sample and Hold Time) |                 | _  | _        | 16       | _               | t <sub>ADCK</sub> |

# LVD/LVR Electrical Characteristics

| Oursela - I | Demonster                     |                 | Test Conditions                                    | D.A.L.  | True |   | Lin't |     |     |  |
|-------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|--|---|------|---|-------|-----|-----|--|
| Symbol      | Parameter                     | V <sub>DD</sub> | Conditions   | Min.  | Тур. | Max.  | Unit  |     |     |  |
|             |                               |                 | LVR enable, voltage select 1.70V,<br>Ta=-40°C~85°C | -5%   | 1.70 | +5%   |       |     |     |  |
|             |                               |                 | LVR enable, voltage select 1.90V,<br>Ta=-40°C~85°C | -5%   | 1.90 | +5%   |       |     |     |  |
| $V_{LVR}$   | Ivr Low Voltage Reset Voltage | _               | LVR enable, voltage select 2.55V,<br>Ta=-40°C~85°C | -3%   | 2.55 | +3%   | V     |     |     |  |
|             |                               |                 | LVR enable, voltage select 3.15V,<br>Ta=-40°C~85°C | -3%   | 3.15 | +3%   |       |     |     |  |
|             |                               |                 | LVR enable, voltage select 3.80V,<br>Ta=-40°C~85°C | -3%   | 3.80 | +3%   |       |     |     |  |
|             |                               |                 | LVD enable, voltage select 1.8V,<br>Ta=-40°C~85°C  | -5%   | 1.8  | +5%   |       |     |     |  |
|             |                               |                 | LVD enable, voltage select 2.0V,<br>Ta=-40°C~85°C  | -5%   | 2.0  | +5%   |       |     |     |  |
|             |                               |                 |  |   |      | LVD enable, voltage select 2.4V,<br>Ta=-40°C~85°C | -5%   | 2.4 | +5% |  |
|             |                               |                 |  | LVD enable, voltage select 2.7V,<br>Ta=-40°C~85°C | -5%  | 2.7   | +5%   |     |     |  |
| VLVD        | Low Voltage Detect Voltage    |                 | LVD enable, voltage select 3.0V,<br>Ta=-40°C~85°C  | -5%   | 3.0  | +5%   | V     |     |     |  |
|             |                               |                 | LVD enable, voltage select 3.3V,<br>Ta=-40°C~85°C  | -5%   | 3.3  | +5%   |       |     |     |  |
|             |                               |                 | LVD enable, voltage select 3.6V,<br>Ta=-40°C~85°C  | -5%   | 3.6  | +5%   | 1     |     |     |  |
|             |                               |                 | LVD enable, voltage select 4.0V,<br>Ta=-40°C~85°C  | -5%   | 4.0  | +5%   |       |     |     |  |

Ta=25°C, unless otherwise specified.



| Symbol            | Symbol Parameter                          |     | Test Conditions   | Min.    | Tun  | Max. | Unit |
|-------------------|---|-----|---|---------|------|------|------|
| Symbol            | Faranieter                                | VDD | Conditions  | IVIIII. | Тур. | Wax. | Unit |
|                   |   | 3V  | LVD enable, LVR enable,                                 |         | —    | 10   |      |
| 1                 | Operating Current                         | 5V  | $V_{LVR}$ =1.9V, $V_{LVD}$ =2.0V, VBGEN=0               |         | 8    | 15   |      |
| LVRLVDBG          | Operating Current                         | 3V  | LVD enable, LVR enable,                                 | _       | —    | 200  | μA   |
|                   |   | 5V  | V <sub>LVR</sub> =1.9V, V <sub>LVD</sub> =2.0V, VBGEN=1 | _       | 210  | 245  |      |
| I <sub>LVR</sub>  | Additional Current for LVR Enable         | 5V  | LVD disable, VBGEN=0                                    | _       | _    | 8    | μA   |
| ILVD              | Additional Current for LVD Enable         | 5V  | LVR disable, VBGEN=0                                    |         | _    | 8    | μA   |
|                   | I VDO Stable Time                         | _   | LVR enable, VBGEN=0,<br>LVD off → on, Ta=-40°C~85°C     | _       | _    | 15   |      |
| t <sub>LVDS</sub> | LVDO Stable Time                          | _   | LVR disable, VBGEN=0,<br>LVD off → on, Ta=-40°C~85°C    | _       | _    | 150  | μs   |
| t <sub>LVR</sub>  | Minimum Low Voltage Width to<br>Reset     |     | _   | 120     | 240  | 480  | μs   |
| t <sub>LVD</sub>  | Minimum Low Voltage Width to<br>Interrupt |     | _   | 60      | 120  | 240  | μs   |

# Internal Bandgap Reference Voltage Electrical Characteristics

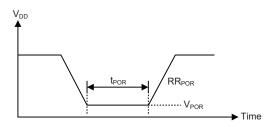
| Symbol           | Devenetor  |   | Test Conditions          |      |      |      |      | Max. | linit |
|------------------|--|---|--------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|
| Symbol           | mbol Parameter V <sub>DD</sub> Conditions                  |   | Conditions               | Min. | Тур. | wax. | Unit |      |       |
| V <sub>BG</sub>  | Bandgap Reference Voltage                                  | — | Ta=-40°C~85°C            | -5%  | 1.2  | +5%  | V    |      |       |
| I <sub>BG</sub>  | Additional Current for Bandgap<br>Reference Voltage Enable | _ | LVR disable, LVD disable | _    | _    | 230  | μA   |      |       |
| t <sub>BGS</sub> | V <sub>BG</sub> Turn On Stable Time                        | — | No load                  | —    | —    | 50   | μs   |      |       |

Ta=-40°C~85°C, unless otherwise specified.

Note: The  $V_{BG}$  voltage is used as the A/D converter internal signal input.

# **Power-on Reset Characteristics**

Ta=-40°C~85°C **Test Conditions** Symbol Parameter Min. Тур. Max. Unit VDD Conditions VPOR V<sub>DD</sub> Start Voltage to Ensure Power-on Reset \_ 100 \_ mV \_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_ RRPOR  $V_{\mbox{\scriptsize DD}}$  Rising Rate to Ensure Power-on Reset 0.035 V/ms \_ \_ \_\_\_\_ \_ Minimum Time for V<sub>DD</sub> Stays at V<sub>POR</sub> to 1 t<sub>POR</sub> \_\_\_ ms \_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_ Ensure Power-on Reset





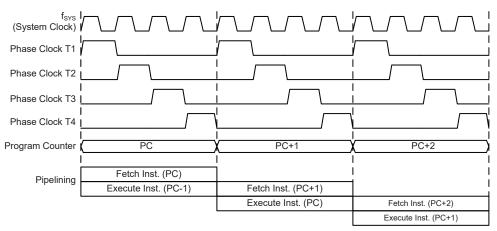
# System Architecture

A key factor in the high-performance features of the Holtek range of microcontrollers is attributed to their internal system architecture. The device takes advantage of the usual features found within RISC microcontrollers providing increased speed of operation and enhanced performance. The pipelining scheme is implemented in such a way that instruction fetching and instruction execution are overlapped, hence instructions are effectively executed in one cycle, with the exception of branch or call instructions which need one more cycle. An 8-bit wide ALU is used in practically all instruction set operations, which carries out arithmetic operations, logic operations, rotation, increment, decrement, branch decisions, etc. The internal data path is simplified by moving data through the Accumulator and the ALU. Certain internal registers are implemented in the Data Memory and can be directly or indirectly addressed. The simple addressing methods of these registers along with additional architectural features ensure that a minimum of external components is required to provide a functional I/O and A/D control system with maximum reliability and flexibility. This makes the device suitable for low-cost, high-volume production for controller applications.

# **Clocking and Pipelining**

The main system clock, derived from either a HIRC or LIRC oscillator is subdivided into four internally generated non-overlapping clocks, T1~T4. The Program Counter is incremented at the beginning of the T1 clock during which time a new instruction is fetched. The remaining T2~T4 clocks carry out the decoding and execution functions. In this way, one T1~T4 clock cycle forms one instruction cycle. Although the fetching and execution of instructions takes place in consecutive instruction cycles, the pipelining structure of the microcontroller ensures that instructions are effectively executed in one instruction cycle. The exception to this are instructions where the contents of the Program Counter are changed, such as subroutine calls or jumps, in which case the instruction will take one more instruction cycle to execute.

For instructions involving branches, such as jump or call instructions, two machine cycles are required to complete instruction execution. An extra cycle is required as the program takes one cycle to first obtain the actual jump or call address and then another cycle to actually execute the branch. The requirement for this extra cycle should be taken into account by programmers in timing sensitive applications.



System Clocking and Pipelining



| 1 |        | MOV A,[12H] | Fetch Inst. 1 | Execute Inst. 1 |                 |                |                 |
|---|--------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 2 |        | CALL DELAY  |               | Fetch Inst. 2   | Execute Inst. 2 |                |                 |
| 3 |        | CPL [12H]   |               |                 | Fetch Inst. 3   | Flush Pipeline |                 |
| 4 |        | :           |               |                 |                 | Fetch Inst. 6  | Execute Inst. 6 |
| 5 |        | :           |               |                 |                 |                | Fetch Inst. 7   |
| 6 | DELAY: | NOP         |               |                 |                 |                |                 |

#### Instruction Fetching

#### **Program Counter**

During program execution, the Program Counter is used to keep track of the address of the next instruction to be executed. It is automatically incremented by one each time an instruction is executed except for instructions, such as "JMP" or "CALL" that demand a jump to a non-consecutive Program Memory address. Only the lower 8 bits, known as the Program Counter Low Register, are directly addressable by the application program.

When executing instructions requiring jumps to non-consecutive addresses such as a jump instruction, a subroutine call, interrupt or reset, etc., the microcontroller manages program control by loading the required address into the Program Counter. For conditional skip instructions, once the condition has been met, the next instruction, which has already been fetched during the present instruction execution, is discarded and a dummy cycle takes its place while the correct instruction is obtained.

| Program Counter |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------|--|--|--|--|
| PCL Register    |  |  |  |  |
| PCL7~PCL0       |  |  |  |  |
|                 |  |  |  |  |

**Program Counter** 

The lower byte of the Program Counter, known as the Program Counter Low register or PCL, is available for program control and is a readable and writeable register. By transferring data directly into this register, a short program jump can be executed directly; however, as only this low byte is available for manipulation, the jumps are limited to the present page of memory that is 256 locations. When such program jumps are executed it should also be noted that a dummy cycle will be inserted. Manipulating the PCL register may cause program branching, so an extra cycle is needed to pre-fetch.

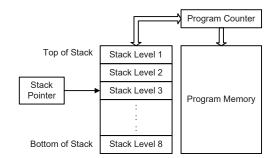
#### Stack

This is a special part of the memory which is used to save the contents of the Program Counter only. The stack is organized into multiple levels and neither part of the data nor part of the program space, and is neither readable nor writeable. The activated level is indexed by the Stack Pointer, and is neither readable nor writeable. At a subroutine call or interrupt acknowledge signal, the contents of the Program Counter are pushed onto the stack. At the end of a subroutine or an interrupt routine, signaled by a return instruction, RET or RETI, the Program Counter is restored to its previous value from the stack. After a device reset, the Stack Pointer will point to the top of the stack.

If the stack is full and an enabled interrupt takes place, the interrupt request flag will be recorded but the acknowledge signal will be inhibited. When the Stack Pointer is decremented, by RET or RETI, the interrupt will be serviced. This feature prevents stack overflow allowing the programmer to use the structure more easily. However, when the stack is full, a CALL subroutine instruction can still be executed which will result in a stack overflow. Precautions should be taken to avoid such cases which might cause unpredictable program branching.



If the stack is overflow, the first Program Counter save in the stack will be lost.



#### Arithmetic and Logic Unit – ALU

The arithmetic-logic unit or ALU is a critical area of the microcontroller that carries out arithmetic and logic operations of the instruction set. Connected to the main microcontroller data bus, the ALU receives related instruction codes and performs the required arithmetic or logical operations after which the result will be placed in the specified register. As these ALU calculation or operations may result in carry, borrow or other status changes, the status register will be correspondingly updated to reflect these changes. The ALU supports the following functions:

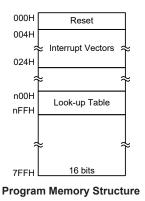
- Arithmetic operations: ADD, ADDM, ADC, ADCM, SUB, SUBM, SBC, SBCM, DAA
- · Logic operations: AND, OR, XOR, ANDM, ORM, XORM, CPL, CPLA
- Rotation: RRA, RR, RRCA, RRC, RLA, RL, RLCA, RLC
- Increment and Decrement: INCA, INC, DECA, DEC
- Branch decision: JMP, SZ, SZA, SNZ, SIZ, SDZ, SIZA, SDZA, CALL, RET, RETI

# **Flash Program Memory**

The Program Memory is the location where the user code or program is stored. For the device the Program Memory is Flash type, which means it can be programmed and re-programmed a large number of times, allowing the user the convenience of code modification on the same device. By using the appropriate programming tools, the Flash device offers users the flexibility to conveniently debug and develop their applications while also offering a means of field programming and updating.

#### Structure

The Program Memory has a capacity of  $2K \times 16$  bits. The Program Memory is addressed by the Program Counter and also contains data, table information and interrupt entries. Table data, which can be set in any location within the Program Memory, is addressed by a separate table pointer register.





#### **Special Vectors**

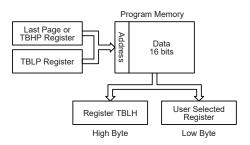
Within the Program Memory, certain locations are reserved for the reset and interrupts. The location 000H is reserved for use by the device reset for program initialisation. After a device reset is initiated, the program will jump to this location and begin execution.

#### Look-up Table

Any location within the Program Memory can be defined as a look-up table where programmers can store fixed data. To use the look-up table, the table pointer must first be configured by placing the address of the look up data to be retrieved in the table pointer registers, TBLP and TBHP. These registers define the total address of the look-up table.

After setting up the table pointer, the table data can be retrieved from the Program Memory using the "TABRD [m]" or "TABRDL[m]" instructions respectively. When the instruction is executed, the lower order table byte from the Program Memory will be transferred to the user defined Data Memory register [m] as specified in the instruction. The higher order table data byte from the Program Memory will be transferred to the TBLH special register. Any unused bits in this transferred higher order byte will be read as "0".

The accompanying diagram illustrates the addressing data flow of the look-up table.



#### **Table Program Example**

The following example shows how the table pointer and table data is defined and retrieved from the microcontroller. This example uses raw table data located in the Program Memory which is stored there using the ORG statement. The value at this ORG statement is "700H" which refers to the start address of the last page within the 2K words Program Memory of the device. The table pointer low byte register is set here to have an initial value of "06H". This will ensure that the first data read from the data table will be at the Program Memory address "706H" or 6 locations after the start of the last page. Note that the value for the table pointer is referenced to the specific address pointed by the TBLP and TBHP registers if the "TABRD [m]" instruction is being used. The high byte of the table data which in this case is equal to zero will be transferred to the TBLH register automatically when the "TABRD [m]" instruction is executed.

Because the TBLH register is a read-only register and cannot be restored, care should be taken to ensure its protection if both the main routine and Interrupt Service Routine use table read instructions. If using the table read instructions, the Interrupt Service Routines may change the value of the TBLH and subsequently cause errors if used again by the main routine. As a rule it is recommended that simultaneous use of the table read instructions should be avoided. However, in situations where simultaneous use cannot be avoided, the interrupts should be disabled prior to the execution of any main routine table-read instructions. Note that all table related instructions require two instruction cycles to complete their operation.



#### **Table Read Program Example**

| tempreg1 db ?<br>tempreg2 db ?<br>:                |   |
|--|---|
| mov a,06h<br>mov tblp,a<br>mov a,07h<br>mov tbhp,a | ; initialise low table pointer - note that this address is referenced<br>; to the last page or the page that tbhp pointed<br>; initialise high table pointer  |
| :  |   |
| tabrd tempregl                                     | ; transfers value in table referenced by table pointer,<br>; data at program memory address "706H" transferred to tempreg1 and  |
| TBLH   |   |
| dec tblp   | ; reduce value of table pointer by one  |
| tabrd tempreg2                                     | <pre>; transfers value in table referenced by table pointer,<br/>; data at program memory address "705H" transferred to tempreg2 and TBLH<br/>; in this example the data "1AH" is transferred to tempreg1 and data "0FH" to<br/>; register tempreg2</pre> |
|  | ; the value "OOH" will be transferred to the high byte register TBLH  |
| :  |   |
| :<br>org 700h                                      | ; sets initial address of program memory  |
| 5  | ch, 00Dh, 00Eh, 00Fh, 01Ah, 01Bh  |

## In Circuit Programming – ICP

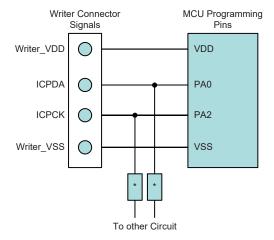
The provision of Flash type Program Memory provides the user with a means of convenient and easy upgrades and modifications to their programs on the same device.

As an additional convenience, Holtek has provided a means of programming the microcontroller incircuit using a 4-pin interface. This provides manufacturers with the possibility of manufacturing their circuit boards complete with a programmed or un-programmed microcontroller, and then programming or upgrading the program at a later stage. This enables product manufacturers to easily keep their manufactured products supplied with the latest program releases without removal and reinsertion of the device.

| Holtek Writer Pins | MCU Programming Pins | Pin Description                 |
|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| ICPDA              | PA0                  | Programming Serial Data/Address |
| ICPCK              | PA2                  | Programming Clock               |
| VDD                | VDD                  | Power Supply                    |
| VSS                | VSS                  | Ground                          |

The Program Memory can be programmed serially in-circuit using this 4-wire interface. Data is downloaded and uploaded serially on a single pin with an additional line for the clock. Two additional lines are required for the power supply and one line for the reset. The technical details regarding the in-circuit programming of the device is beyond the scope of this document and will be supplied in supplementary literature.

During the programming process, the user must take care of the ICPDA and ICPCK pins for data and clock programming purposes to ensure that no other outputs are connected to these two pins.



Note: \* may be resistor or capacitor. The resistance of \* must be greater than  $1k\Omega$  or the capacitance of \* must be less than 1nF.

## **On-Chip Debug Support – OCDS**

There is an EV chip named HT66V2630 which is used to emulate the HT66F2630 device. The EV chip device also provides an "On-Chip Debug" function to debug the real MCU device during the development process. The EV chip and the real MCU device are almost functionally compatible except for "On-Chip Debug" function. Users can use the EV chip device to emulate the real chip device behavior by connecting the OCDSDA and OCDSCK pins to the Holtek HT-IDE development tools. The OCDSDA pin is the OCDS Data/Address input/output pin while the OCDSCK pin is the OCDS clock input pin. When users use the EV chip for debugging, other functions which are shared with the OCDSDA and OCDSCK pins in the device will have no effect in the EV chip. However, the two OCDS pins which are pin-shared with the ICP programming pins are still used as the Flash Memory programming pins for ICP. For more detailed OCDS information, refer to the corresponding document named "Holtek e-Link for 8-bit MCU OCDS User's Guide".

| Holtek e-Link Pins | EV Chip Pins | Pin Description                                 |
|--------------------|--------------|---|
| OCDSDA             | OCDSDA       | On-Chip Debug Support Data/Address input/output |
| OCDSCK             | OCDSCK       | On-Chip Debug Support Clock input               |
| VDD                | VDD          | Power Supply                                    |
| VSS                | VSS          | Ground  |

# **Data Memory**

The Data Memory is a volatile area of 8-bit wide RAM internal memory and is the location where temporary information is stored.

## Structure

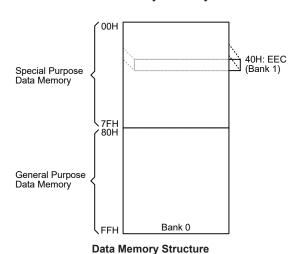
Categorised into two types, the first of these is an area of RAM, known as the Special Function Data Memory. These registers have fixed locations and are necessary for correct operation of the device. Many of these registers can be read from and written to directly under program control, however, some remain protected from user manipulation. The second area of Data Memory is known as the General Purpose Data Memory, which is reserved for general purpose use. All locations within this area are read and write accessible under program control.



The overall Data Memory is subdivided into two banks, which are implemented in 8-bit wide Memory. The Special Purpose Data Memory registers are accessible in Bank 0, with the exception of the EEC register at address 40H, which is only accessible in Bank 1. Switching between the different Data Memory banks is achieved by properly setting the Bank Pointer to the correct value.

The start address of the Data Memory for the device is the address 00H. The address range of the Special Purpose Data Memory for the device is from 00H to 7FH while the address range of the General Purpose Data Memory is from 80H to FFH.

| Special Purpose<br>Data Memory | General Purpose<br>Data Memory |               |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|--|--|--|
| Located Bank                   | Capacity                       | Bank: Address |  |  |  |
| 0, 1                           | 128×8                          | 0: 80H~FFH    |  |  |  |



Data Memory Summary

All microcontroller programs require an area of read/write memory where temporary data can be stored and retrieved for use later. It is this area of RAM memory that is known as General Purpose Data Memory. This area of Data Memory is fully accessible by the user programing for both reading and writing operations. By using the bit operation instructions individual bits can be set or reset under program control giving the user a large range of flexibility for bit manipulation in the Data Memory.

## **Special Purpose Data Memory**

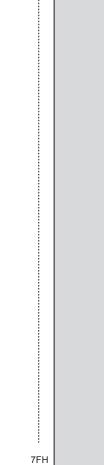
General Purpose Data Memory

This area of Data Memory is where registers, necessary for the correct operation of the microcontroller, are stored. Most of the registers are both readable and writeable but some are protected and are readable only, the details of which are located under the relevant Special Function Register section. Note that for locations that are unused, any read instruction to these addresses will return the value "00H".



Bank 1 EEC

|            | Bank 0         |     | Bank 0 | В |
|------------|----------------|-----|--------|---|
| 00H        | IAR0           | 40H |        |   |
| 01H        | MP0            | 41H | EE     | A |
| 02H        | IAR1           | 42H | EE     | Đ |
| 03H        | MP1            | 43H |        |   |
| 04H        | BP             |     |        |   |
| 05H        | ACC            |     |        |   |
| 06H        | PCL            |     |        |   |
| 07H        | TBLP           |     |        |   |
| 08H        | TBLH           |     |        |   |
| 09H        | TBHP           |     |        |   |
| 0AH        | STATUS         |     |        |   |
| 0BH        | SCC            |     |        |   |
| 0CH        | HIRCC          |     |        |   |
| 0DH        |                |     |        |   |
| 0EH        |                |     |        |   |
| 0FH        | RSTFC          |     |        |   |
| 10H        | INTC0          |     |        |   |
| 11H        | INTC1          |     |        |   |
| 12H        | INTC2          |     |        |   |
| 13H        | DA             |     |        |   |
| 14H<br>15H | PA<br>PAC      |     |        |   |
| 16H        | PAC            |     |        |   |
| 17H        | PAWU           |     |        |   |
| 18H        | PB             |     |        |   |
| 19H        | PBC            |     |        |   |
| 1AH        | PBPU           |     |        |   |
| 1BH        | PC             |     |        |   |
| 1CH        | PCC            |     |        |   |
| 1DH        | PCPU           |     |        |   |
| 1EH        | LVPUC          |     |        |   |
| 1FH        | RSTC           |     |        |   |
| 20H        | INTEG          |     |        |   |
| 21H        | WDTC           |     |        |   |
| 22H        | LVRC           |     |        |   |
| 23H        | LVDC           |     |        |   |
| 24H        | PSCOR          |     |        |   |
| 25H        | PSC1R          |     |        |   |
| 26H        | TB0C           |     |        |   |
| 27H        | TB1C           |     |        |   |
| 28H        | PTMC0          |     |        |   |
| 29H<br>2AH | PTMC1<br>PTMDL |     |        |   |
| 2BH        | PTMDL          |     |        |   |
| 2CH        | PTMAL          |     |        |   |
| 2DH        | PTMAH          |     |        |   |
| 2EH        | PTMRPL         |     |        |   |
| 2FH        | PTMRPH         |     |        |   |
| 30H        |                |     |        |   |
| 31H        |                |     |        |   |
| 32H        |                |     |        |   |
| 33H        |                |     |        |   |
| 34H        |                |     |        |   |
| 35H        |                |     |        |   |
| 36H        | SADOH          |     |        |   |
| 37H        | SADOL          |     |        |   |
| 38H        | SADC0          |     |        |   |
| 39H        | SADC1          |     |        |   |
| 3AH        |                |     |        |   |
| 3BH        | PAS0           |     |        |   |
| 3CH        | PAS1           |     |        |   |
| 3DH        |                |     |        |   |
| 3EH<br>3FH | IFS            | 7FH |        |   |
| 5111       |                |     |        |   |



: Unused, read as 00H

Special Purpose Data Memory



# **Special Function Register Description**

Most of the Special Function Register details will be described in the relevant functional section; however several registers require a separate description in this section.

## Indirect Addressing Registers - IAR0, IAR1

The Indirect Addressing Registers, IAR0 and IAR1, although having their locations in normal RAM register space, do not actually physically exist as normal registers. The method of indirect addressing for RAM data manipulation uses these Indirect Addressing Registers and Memory Pointers, in contrast to direct memory addressing, where the actual memory address is specified. Actions on the IAR0 and IAR1 registers will result in no actual read or write operation to these registers but rather to the memory location specified by their corresponding Memory Pointers, MP0 or MP1. Acting as a pair, IAR0 and MP0 can together access data from Bank 0 while the IAR1 register together with the MP1 register can access data from any Data Memory Bank. As the Indirect Addressing Registers are not physically implemented, reading the Indirect Addressing Registers will return a result of "00H" and writing to the registers will result in no operation.

## Memory Pointers - MP0, MP1

Two Memory Pointers, known as MP0 and MP1 are provided. These Memory Pointers are physically implemented in the Data Memory and can be manipulated in the same way as normal registers providing a convenient way with which to address and track data. When any operation to the relevant Indirect Addressing Registers is carried out, the actual address that the microcontroller is directed to is the address specified by the related Memory Pointer. MP0, together with Indirect Addressing Register, IAR0, are used to access data from Bank 0, while MP1 together with IAR1 are used to access data from all data banks according to the BP register. Direct Addressing can only be used with Bank 0, Bank 1 must be addressed indirectly using MP1 and IAR1.

The following example shows how to clear a section of four Data Memory locations already defined as locations adres1 to adres4.

## Indirect Addressing Program Example

```
data .section 'data'
adres1 db ?
adres2 db ?
adres3 db ?
adres4 db ?
block db ?
code .section at 0 'code'
org 00h
start:
    mov a, 04h
                                 ; set size of block
    mov block, a
    mov a, offset adres1
                                 ; Accumulator loaded with first RAM address
                                 ; set memory pointer with first RAM address
     mov mp0, a
loop:
     clr IAR0
                                 ; clear the data at address defined by MPO
     inc mp0
                                 ; increment memory pointer
     sdz block
                                 ; check if last memory location has been cleared
     jmp loop
continue:
```

The important point to note here is that in the examples shown above, no reference is made to specific Data Memory addresses.



#### Bank Pointer – BP

The Data Memory is divided into two banks, Banks 0 and Bank 1. Selecting the required Data Memory area is achieved using the bit 0 of the Bank Pointer register. The Data Memory is initialised to Bank 0 after a reset, except for a WDT time-out reset in the IDLE or SLEEP Mode, in which case, the Data Memory bank remains unaffected. Directly addressing the Data Memory will always result in Bank 0 being accessed irrespective of the value of the Bank Pointer. Accessing data from Bank 1 must be implemented using the indirect addressing.

#### • BP Register

| Bit  | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0     |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| Name | _ | _ | — | — | — | — | — | DMBP0 |
| R/W  | _ | — | — | — | — | _ | — | R/W   |
| POR  | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0     |

Bit 7~1 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 0 DMBP0: Data Memory Bank selection 0: Bank 0 1: Bank 1

#### Accumulator – ACC

The Accumulator is central to the operation of any microcontroller and is closely related with operations carried out by the ALU. The Accumulator is the place where all intermediate results from the ALU are stored. Without the Accumulator it would be necessary to write the result of each calculation or logical operation such as addition, subtraction, shift, etc., to the Data Memory resulting in higher programming and timing overheads. Data transfer operations usually involve the temporary storage function of the Accumulator; for example, when transferring data between one user-defined register and another, it is necessary to do this by passing the data through the Accumulator as no direct transfer between two registers is permitted.

## Program Counter Low Register – PCL

To provide additional program control functions, the low byte of the Program Counter is made accessible to programmers by locating it within the Special Purpose area of the Data Memory. By manipulating this register, direct jumps to other program locations are easily implemented. Loading a value directly into this PCL register will cause a jump to the specified Program Memory location, however, as the register is only 8-bit wide, only jumps within the current Program Memory page are permitted. When such operations are used, note that a dummy cycle will be inserted.

## Look-up Table Registers – TBLP, TBHP, TBLH

These three special function registers are used to control operation of the look-up table which is stored in the Program Memory. TBLP and TBHP are the table pointers and indicate the location where the table data is located. Their value must be set before any table read commands are executed. Their value can be changed, for example using the "INC" or "DEC" instructions, allowing for easy table data pointing and reading. TBLH is the location where the high order byte of the table data is stored after a table read data instruction has been executed. Note that the lower order table data byte is transferred to a user defined location.



## Status Register – STATUS

This 8-bit register contains the zero flag (Z), carry flag (C), auxiliary carry flag (AC), overflow flag (OV), power down flag (PDF), and watchdog time-out flag (TO). These arithmetic/logical operation and system management flags are used to record the status and operation of the microcontroller.

With the exception of the TO and PDF flags, bits in the status register can be altered by instructions like most other registers. Any data written into the status register will not change the TO or PDF flag. In addition, operations related to the status register may give different results due to the different instruction operations. The TO flag can be affected only by a system power-up, a WDT time-out or by executing the "CLR WDT" or "HALT" instruction. The PDF flag is affected only by executing the "HALT" or "CLR WDT" instruction or during a system power-up.

The Z, OV, AC and C flags generally reflect the status of the latest operations.

- C is set if an operation results in a carry during an addition operation or if a borrow does not take place during a subtraction operation; otherwise C is cleared. C is also affected by a rotate through carry instruction.
- AC is set if an operation results in a carry out of the low nibbles in addition, or no borrow from the high nibble into the low nibble in subtraction; otherwise AC is cleared.
- Z is set if the result of an arithmetic or logical operation is zero; otherwise Z is cleared.
- OV is set if an operation results in a carry into the highest-order bit but not a carry out of the highest-order bit, or vice versa; otherwise OV is cleared.
- PDF is cleared by a system power-up or executing the "CLR WDT" instruction. PDF is set by executing the "HALT" instruction.
- TO is cleared by a system power-up or executing the "CLR WDT" or "HALT" instruction. TO is set by a WDT time-out.

In addition, on entering an interrupt sequence or executing a subroutine call, the status register will not be pushed onto the stack automatically. If the contents of the status registers are important and if the subroutine can corrupt the status register, precautions must be taken to correctly save it.

| Bit  | 7 | 6 | 5  | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|------|---|---|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name | — | — | то | PDF | OV  | Z   | AC  | С   |
| R/W  | — | _ | R  | R   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR  | _ | — | 0  | 0   | х   | х   | х   | х   |

#### STATUS Register

|         | "x": unknown   |
|---------|--|
| Bit 7~6 | Unimplemented, read as "0"   |
| Bit 5   | <b>TO</b> : Watchdog Time-out flag<br>0: After power up or executing the "CLR WDT" or "HALT" instruction<br>1: A watchdog time-out occurred  |
| Bit 4   | <ul><li>PDF: Power down flag</li><li>0: After power up or executing the "CLR WDT" instruction</li><li>1: By executing the "HALT" instruction</li></ul>   |
| Bit 3   | <ul> <li>OV: Overflow flag</li> <li>0: No overflow</li> <li>1: An operation results in a carry into the highest-order bit but not a carry out of the highest-order bit or vice versa.</li> </ul> |
| Bit 2   | <b>Z</b> : Zero flag<br>0: The result of an arithmetic or logical operation is not zero<br>1: The result of an arithmetic or logical operation is zero   |



| Bit 1 | AC: Auxiliary flag                            |
|-------|---|
|       | 0: No auxiliary carry                         |
|       | 1: An operation results in a carry out of the |

: An operation results in a carry out of the low nibbles in addition, or no borrow from the high nibble into the low nibble in subtraction

Bit 0 C: Carry flag

- 0: No carry-out
- 1: An operation results in a carry during an addition operation or if a borrow does not take place during a subtraction operation
- The "C" flag is also affected by a rotate through carry instruction.

# **EEPROM Data Memory**

This device contains an area of internal EEPROM Data Memory. EEPROM is by its nature a nonvolatile form of re-programmable memory, with data retention even when its power supply is removed. By incorporating this kind of data memory, a whole new host of application possibilities are made available to the designer. The availability of EEPROM storage allows information such as product identification numbers, calibration values, specific user data, system setup data or other product information to be stored directly within the product microcontroller. The process of reading and writing data to the EEPROM memory has been reduced to a very trivial affair.

## **EEPROM Data Memory Structure**

The EEPROM Data Memory capacity is 64×8 bits for the device. Unlike the Program Memory and RAM Data Memory, the EEPROM Data Memory is not directly mapped into memory space and is therefore not directly addressable in the same way as the other types of memory. Read and Write operations to the EEPROM are carried out in single byte operations using an address and a data register in Bank 0 and a single control register in Bank 1.

#### **EEPROM Registers**

Three registers control the overall operation of the internal EEPROM Data Memory. These are the address register, EEA, the data register, EED and a single control register, EEC. As both the EEA and EED registers are located in Bank 0, they can be directly accessed in the same way as any other Special Function Register. The EEC register however, being located in Bank 1, can only be read from or written to indirectly using the MP1 Memory Pointer and Indirect Addressing Register, IAR1. Because the EEC control register is located at address 40H in Bank 1, the MP1 Memory Pointer must first be set to the value 40H and the Bank Pointer register, BP, set to the value, 01H, before any operations on the EEC register are executed.

| Register |    | Bit |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |  |  |  |
|----------|----|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|
| Name     | 7  | 6   | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1    | 0    |  |  |  |  |
| EEA      | _  | _   | EEA5 | EEA4 | EEA3 | EEA2 | EEA1 | EEA0 |  |  |  |  |
| EED      | D7 | D6  | D5   | D4   | D3   | D2   | D1   | D0   |  |  |  |  |
| EEC      | _  |     | —    | —    | WREN | WR   | RDEN | RD   |  |  |  |  |

#### **EEPROM Register List**

#### EEA Register

| Bit  | 7 | 6 | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1    | 0    |
|------|---|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Name | _ |   | EEA5 | EEA4 | EEA3 | EEA2 | EEA1 | EEA0 |
| R/W  | _ | — | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  |
| POR  | — |   | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |

Bit 7~6 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 5~0 **EEA5~EEA0**: Data EEPROM address bit 5 ~ bit 0



#### • EED Register

| Bit  | 7   | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name | D7  | D6  | D5  | D4  | D3  | D2  | D1  | D0  |
| R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

Bit 7~0 **D7~D0**: Data EEPROM data bit 7 ~ bit 0

#### EEC Register

| l | Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3    | 2   | 1    | 0   |
|---|-----|---|---|---|---|------|-----|------|-----|
| N | ame | — | — | — | — | WREN | WR  | RDEN | RD  |
| F | R/W | _ | _ | — | — | R/W  | R/W | R/W  | R/W |
| P | POR | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0   |

Bit 7~4 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 3 WREN: Data EEPROM Write Enable

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

This is the Data EEPROM Write Enable Bit which must be set high before Data EEPROM write operations are carried out. Clearing this bit to zero will inhibit Data EEPROM write operations.

- Bit 2 WR: EEPROM Write Control
  - 0: Write cycle has finished
  - 1: Activate a write cycle

This is the Data EEPROM Write Control Bit and when set high by the application program will activate a write cycle. This bit will be automatically reset to zero by the hardware after the write cycle has finished. Setting this bit high will have no effect if the WREN has not first been set high.

- Bit 1 RDEN: Data EEPROM Read Enable
  - 0: Disable
  - 1: Enable

This is the Data EEPROM Read Enable Bit which must be set high before Data EEPROM read operations are carried out. Clearing this bit to zero will inhibit Data EEPROM read operations.

#### Bit 0 RD: EEPROM Read Control

- 0: Read cycle has finished
  - 1: Activate a read cycle

This is the Data EEPROM Read Control Bit and when set high by the application program will activate a read cycle. This bit will be automatically reset to zero by the hardware after the read cycle has finished. Setting this bit high will have no effect if the RDEN has not first been set high.

- Note: 1. The WREN, WR, RDEN and RD cannot be set high at the same time in one instruction. The WR and RD cannot be set high at the same time.
  - 2. Ensure that the  $f_{SUB}$  clock is stable before executing the write operation.
  - 3. Ensure that the write operation is totally complete before changing the EEC register content.

## Reading Data from the EEPROM

To read data from the EEPROM, the EEPROM address of the data to be read must first be placed in the EEA register. Then the read enable bit, RDEN, in the EEC register must be set high to enable the read function. If the RD bit in the EEC register is now set high, a read cycle will be initiated. Setting the RD bit high will not initiate a read operation if the RDEN bit has not been set. When the read cycle terminates, the RD bit will be automatically cleared to zero, after which the data can be read from the EED register. The data will remain in the EED register until another read or write operation is executed. The application program can poll the RD bit to determine when the data is valid for reading.



#### Writing Data to the EEPROM

To write data to the EEPROM, the EEPROM address of the data to be written must first be placed in the EEA register and the data placed in the EED register. To initiate a write cycle, the write enable bit, WREN, in the EEC register must first be set high to enable the write function. After this, the WR bit in the EEC register must be immediately set high to initiate a write cycle. These two instructions must be executed in two consecutive instruction cycles. The global interrupt bit EMI should also first be cleared before implementing any write operations, and then set again after the write cycle has started. Note that setting the WR bit high will not initiate a write cycle if the WREN bit has not been set. As the EEPROM write cycle is controlled using an internal timer whose operation is asynchronous to microcontroller system clock, a certain time will elapse before the data will have been written into the EEPROM. Detecting when the write cycle has finished can be implemented either by polling the WR bit in the EEC register or by using the EEPROM interrupt. When the write cycle terminates, the WR bit will be automatically cleared to zero by the microcontroller, informing the user that the data has been written to the EEPROM. The application program can therefore poll the WR bit to determine when the write cycle has ended.

#### **Write Protection**

Protection against inadvertent write operation is provided in several ways. After the device is powered-on the Write Enable bit in the control register will be cleared preventing any write operations. Also at power-on the Bank Pointer register, BP, will be reset to zero, which means that Data Memory Bank 0 will be selected. As the EEPROM control register is located in Bank 1, this adds a further measure of protection against spurious write operations. During normal program operation, ensuring that the Write Enable bit in the control register is cleared will safeguard against incorrect write operations.

#### EEPROM Interrupt

The EEPROM write interrupt is generated when an EEPROM write cycle has ended. The EEPROM interrupt must first be enabled by setting the DEE bit in the relevant interrupt register. When an EEPROM write cycle ends, the DEF request flag will be set high. If the global and EEPROM interrupts are enabled and the stack is not full, a jump to the EEPROM Interrupt vector will take place. When the interrupt is serviced the EEPROM interrupt flag will be automatically reset.

#### **Programming Considerations**

Care must be taken that data is not inadvertently written to the EEPROM. Protection can be enhanced by ensuring that the Write Enable bit is normally cleared to zero when not writing. Also the Bank Pointer register, BP, could be normally cleared to zero as this would inhibit access to Bank 1 where the EEPROM control register exists. Although certainly not necessary, consideration might be given in the application program to the checking of the validity of new write data by a simple read back process.

When writing data the WR bit must be set high immediately after the WREN bit has been set high, to ensure the write cycle executes correctly. The global interrupt bit EMI should also be cleared before a write cycle is executed and then re-enabled after the write cycle starts. Note that the device should not enter the IDLE or SLEEP mode until the EEPROM read or write operation is totally complete. Otherwise, the EEPROM read or write operation will fail.



#### Programming Examples

#### Reading data from the EEPROM – polling method

|      | A, EEPROM_ADRES | ; | user defined address  |
|------|-----------------|---|---|
| MOV  | EEA, A          |   |   |
| MOV  | А, 40Н          | ; | set memory pointer MP1                                      |
| MOV  | MP1, A          | ; | MP1 points to EEC register                                  |
| MOV  | A, 01H          | ; | set bank pointer BP   |
| MOV  | BP, A           |   |   |
| SET  | IAR1.1          | ; | set RDEN bit, enable read operations                        |
| SET  | IAR1.0          | ; | start Read Cycle - set RD bit                               |
| BACK | :               |   |   |
| SZ   | IAR1.0          | ; | check for read cycle end                                    |
| JMP  | BACK            |   |   |
| CLR  | IAR1            | ; | disable EEPROM read if no more read operations are required |
| CLR  | BP              |   |   |
| MOV  | A, EED          | ; | move read data to register                                  |
| MOV  | READ_DATA, A    |   |   |

Note: For each read operation, the address register should be re-specified followed by setting the RD bit high to activate a read cycle even if the target address is consecutive.

#### Writing Data to the EEPROM – polling method

| MOV  | A, EEPROM_ADRES | ; | user defined address                                  |
|------|-----------------|---|---|
| MOV  | EEA, A          |   |   |
| MOV  | A, EEPROM_DATA  | ; | user defined data                                     |
| MOV  | EED, A          |   |   |
| MOV  | A, 40H          | ; | set memory pointer MP1                                |
| MOV  | MP1, A          | ; | MP1 points to EEC register                            |
| MOV  | A, 01H          | ; | set bank pointer BP                                   |
| MOV  | BP, A           |   |   |
| CLR  | EMI             |   |   |
| SET  | IAR1.3          | ; | set WREN bit, enable write operations                 |
| SET  | IAR1.2          | ; | start Write Cycle - set WR bit - executed immediately |
|      |                 | ; | after set WREN bit                                    |
| SET  | EMI             |   |   |
| BACK | :               |   |   |
| SZ   | IAR1.2          | ; | check for write cycle end                             |
| JMP  | BACK            |   |   |
| CLR  | BP              |   |   |



# Oscillators

Various oscillator options offer the user a wide range of functions according to their various application requirements. The flexible features of the oscillator functions ensure that the best optimisation can be achieved in terms of speed and power saving. Oscillator operations are selected through a combination of configuration option and the relevant control registers.

#### **Oscillator Overview**

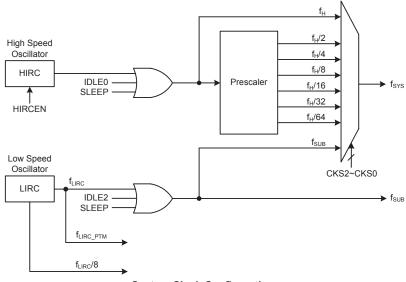
In addition to being the source of the main system clock the oscillators also provide clock sources for the Watchdog Timer and Time Base Interrupts. The fully integrated internal oscillators, requiring no external components, are provided to form a wide range of both fast and slow system oscillators. The higher frequency oscillator provides higher performance but carry with it the disadvantage of higher power requirements, while the opposite is of course true for the lower frequency oscillator. With the capability of dynamically switching between fast and slow system clock, the device has the flexibility to optimize the performance/power ratio, a feature especially important in power sensitive portable applications.

| Туре                   | Name | Frequency |  |
|------------------------|------|-----------|--|
| Internal High Speed RC | HIRC | 2/4/8MHz  |  |
| Internal Low Speed RC  | LIRC | 32kHz     |  |

**Oscillator Types** 

#### System Clock Configurations

There are two oscillator sources, one high speed oscillator and one low speed oscillator. The high speed system clock is sourced from the internal 2/4/8MHz RC oscillator, HIRC. The low speed oscillator is the internal 32kHz RC oscillator, LIRC. Selecting whether the low or high speed oscillator is used as the system oscillator is implemented using the CKS2~CKS0 bits in the SCC register and the system clock can be dynamically selected.



System Clock Configurations



## Internal High Speed RC Oscillator - HIRC

The internal RC oscillator is a fully integrated system oscillator requiring no external components. The internal RC oscillator has three fixed frequencies of 2MHz, 4MHz and 8MHz, which is selected using a configuration option. The HIRC1~HIRC0 bits in the HIRCC register must also be setup to match the selected configuration option frequency. Setting up these bits is necessary to ensure that the HIRC frequency accuracy specified in the A.C. Characterisites is achieved. Device trimming during the manufacturing process and the inclusion of internal frequency compensation circuits are used to ensure that the influence of the power supply voltage, temperature and process variations on the oscillation frequency are minimised. Note that this internal system clock option requires no external pins for its operation.

## Internal 32kHz Oscillator – LIRC

The Internal 32kHz System Oscillator is a fully integrated low frequency RC oscillator with a typical frequency of 32kHz, requiring no external components for its implementation. The LIRC oscillator also provides a  $f_{\text{LIRC},\text{PTM}}$  and a  $f_{\text{LIRC}}/8$  clock for some certain peripherals. Device trimming during the manufacturing process and the inclusion of internal frequency compensation circuits are used to ensure that the influence of the power supply voltage, temperature and process variations on the oscillation frequency are minimised.

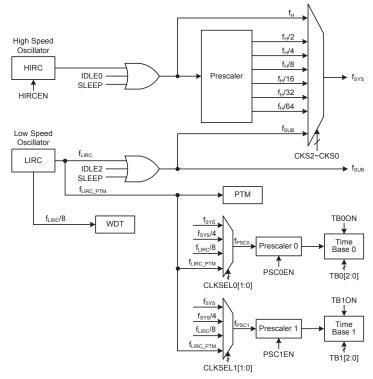
# **Operating Modes and System Clocks**

Present day applications require that their microcontrollers have high performance but often still demand that they consume as little power as possible, conflicting requirements that are especially true in battery powered portable applications. The fast clocks required for high performance will by their nature increase current consumption and of course vice versa, lower speed clocks reduce current consumption. As Holtek has provided the device with both high and low speed clock sources and the means to switch between them dynamically, the user can optimise the operation of their microcontroller to achieve the best performance/power ratio.

## System Clocks

The device has many different clock sources for both the CPU and peripheral function operation. By providing the user with a wide range of clock options using register programming, a clock system can be configured to obtain maximum application performance.

The main system clock, can come from either a high frequency,  $f_{\rm H}$ , or low frequency,  $f_{SUB}$ , source, and is selected using the CKS2~CKS0 bits in the SCC register. The high speed system clock is sourced from the HIRC oscillator. The low speed system clock source is sourced from the LIRC oscillator. The other choice, which is a divided version of the high speed system oscillator has a range of  $f_{\rm H}/2\sim f_{\rm H}/64$ .



**Device Clock Configurations** 

Note: When the system clock source  $f_{SYS}$  is switched to  $f_{SUB}$  from  $f_H$ , the high speed oscillator will stop to conserve the power or continue to oscillate to provide the clock source,  $f_H \sim f_H/64$ , for peripheral circuit to use, which is determined by configuring the corresponding high speed oscillator enable control bit.

#### System Operation Modes

There are six different modes of operation for the microcontroller, each one with its own special characteristics and which can be chosen according to the specific performance and power requirements of the application. There are two modes allowing normal operation of the microcontroller, the FAST Mode and SLOW Mode. The remaining four modes, the SLEEP, IDLE0, IDLE1 and IDLE2 Mode are used when the microcontroller CPU is switched off to conserve power.

| Operation | CPU | Register Setting |        |           | fsys                               | fн                    | fsuв | furc                  |     |
|-----------|-----|------------------|--------|-----------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|------|-----------------------|-----|
| Mode      |     | FHIDEN           | FSIDEN | CKS2~CKS0 | ISYS                               | ин                    | ISUB | ILIRC                 |     |
| FAST      | On  | х                | х      | 000~110   | f <sub>H</sub> ∼f <sub>H</sub> /64 | On                    | On   | On                    |     |
| SLOW      | On  | х                | х      | 111       | fsuв                               | On/Off <sup>(1)</sup> | On   | On                    |     |
| IDLE0     | Off | off O            | 1      | 000~110   | Off                                | Off                   | On   | On                    |     |
| IDLEU     |     |                  |        | 111       | On                                 | UII                   |      |                       |     |
| IDLE1     | Off | 1                | 1      | XXX       | On                                 | On                    | On   | On                    |     |
|           | Off | 0.5              | 4      | 0         | 000~110                            | On                    | 07   | 0"                    | 0.0 |
| IDLE2     |     | 1                | 0      | 111       | Off                                | On                    | Off  | On                    |     |
| SLEEP     | Off | 0                | 0      | XXX       | Off                                | Off                   | Off  | On/Off <sup>(2)</sup> |     |

"x": Don't care

- Note: 1. The  $f_H$  clock will be switched on or off by configuring the corresponding oscillator enable bit in the SLOW mode.
  - 2. The  $f_{LIRC}$  clock can be switched on or off which is controlled by the WDT function being enabled or disabled in the SLEEP mode.



#### FAST Mode

This is one of the main operating modes where the microcontroller has all of its functions operational and where the system clock is provided by the high speed oscillator. This mode operates allowing the microcontroller to operate normally with a clock source which will come from the high speed oscillator, HIRC. The high speed oscillator will however first be divided by a ratio ranging from 1 to 64, the actual ratio being selected by the CKS2~CKS0 bits in the SCC register. Although a high speed oscillator is used, running the microcontroller at a divided clock ratio reduces the operating current.

#### SLOW Mode

This is also a mode where the microcontroller operates normally although now with a slower speed clock source. The clock source used will be from  $f_{SUB}$ , which is derived from the LIRC oscillator.

#### SLEEP Mode

The SLEEP Mode is entered when a HALT instruction is executed and when the FHIDEN and FSIDEN bit are low. In the SLEEP mode the CPU will be stopped. The  $f_{SUB}$  clock provided to the peripheral function will also be stopped, too. However the  $f_{LIRC}$  clock can continues to operate if the WDT function is enabled.

#### IDLE0 Mode

The IDLE0 Mode is entered when a HALT instruction is executed and when the FHIDEN bit in the SCC register is low and the FSIDEN bit in the SCC register is high. In the IDLE0 Mode the CPU will be switched off but the low speed oscillator will be turned on to drive some peripheral functions.

#### IDLE1 Mode

The IDLE1 Mode is entered when a HALT instruction is executed and when the FHIDEN bit in the SCC register is high and the FSIDEN bit in the SCC register is high. In the IDLE1 Mode the CPU will be switched off but both the high and low speed oscillators will be turned on to provide a clock source to keep some peripheral functions operational.

## IDLE2 Mode

The IDLE2 Mode is entered when a HALT instruction is executed and when the FHIDEN bit in the SCC register is high and the FSIDEN bit in the SCC register is low. In the IDLE2 Mode the CPU will be switched off but the high speed oscillator will be turned on to provide a clock source to keep some peripheral functions operational.

## **Control Registers**

The SCC and HIRCC registers are used to control the system clock and the corresponding oscillator configurations.

| Register |      |      |      | В | it    |       |        |        |
|----------|------|------|------|---|-------|-------|--------|--------|
| Name     | 7    | 6    | 5    | 4 | 3     | 2     | 1      | 0      |
| SCC      | CKS2 | CKS1 | CKS0 |   | _     | _     | FHIDEN | FSIDEN |
| HIRCC    |      | _    |      | — | HIRC1 | HIRC0 | HIRCF  | HIRCEN |

System Operating Mode Control Register List



#### SCC Register

| Bit   | 7    | 6    | 5    | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1      | 0      |  |
|---|------|------|------|---|---|---|--------|--------|--|
| Name  | CKS2 | CKS1 | CKS0 | — | — | — | FHIDEN | FSIDEN |  |
| R/W   | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | — | — | — | R/W    | R/W    |  |
| POR   | 1    | 1    | 1    |   | _ | _ | 0      | 0      |  |
| POR         1         1         1         -         -         0         0 |      |      |      |   |   |   |        |        |  |

Bit 7~5 CKS2~CKS0: System clock selection

| 000: | $f_{\rm H}$      |
|------|------------------|
| 001: | $f_{\rm H}/2$    |
| 010: | $f_{\rm H}/4$    |
| 011: | $f_{\rm H}/8$    |
| 100: | $f_{\rm H}\!/16$ |
| 101: | $f_{\rm H}/32$   |
|      |                  |

- $101: I_{\rm H}/32$  $110: f_{\rm H}/64$
- 110: I<sub>H</sub>/(
- 111: f<sub>sub</sub>

These three bits are used to select which clock is used as the system clock source. In addition to the system clock source directly derived from  $f_H$  or  $f_{SUB}$ , a divided version of the high speed system oscillator can also be chosen as the system clock source.

Bit 4~2 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 1 **FHIDEN:** High Frequency oscillator control when CPU is switched off 0: Disable

1: Enable

This bit is used to control whether the high speed oscillator is activated or stopped when the CPU is switched off by executing an "HALT" instruction.

#### Bit 0 FSIDEN: Low Frequency oscillator control when CPU is switched off

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

This bit is used to control whether the low speed oscillator is activated or stopped when the CPU is switched off by executing an "HALT" instruction.

#### HIRCC Register

| Bit  | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0      |
|------|---|---|---|---|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| Name | — | — | — | — | HIRC1 | HIRC0 | HIRCF | HIRCEN |
| R/W  | — | — | — | — | R/W   | R/W   | R     | R/W    |
| POR  | _ | _ | — | — | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0      |

Bit 7~4 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 3~2 HIRC1~HIRC0: HIRC frequency selection

- 00: 2MHz
- 01: 4MHz 10: 8MHz
- 10: 8MHZ 11: 2MHz

When the HIRC oscillator is enabled or the HIRC frequency selection is changed by application program, the clock frequency will automatically be changed after the HIRCF flag is set to 1. It is recommended that the HIRC frequency selected by these bits is the same as the frequency determined by the configuration option to ensure a higer HIRC frequency accuracy spedified in the A.C. chanracteristics.

#### Bit 1 HIRCF: HIRC oscillator stable flag

0: HIRC unstable

1: HIRC stable

This bit is used to indicate whether the HIRC oscillator is stable or not. When the HIRCEN bit is set to 1 to enable the HIRC oscillator, the HIRCF bit will first be cleared to 0 and then set to 1 after the HIRC oscillator is stable.

#### Bit 0 HIRCEN: HIRC oscillator enable control

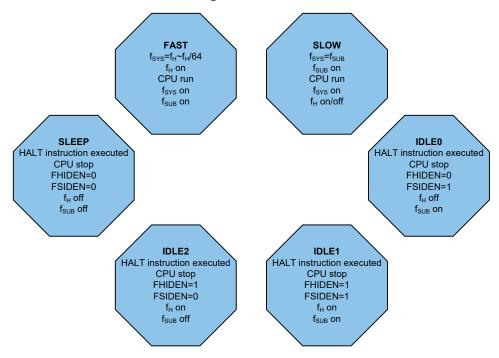
- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable



# **Operating Mode Switching**

The device can switch between operating modes dynamically allowing the user to select the best performance/power ratio for the present task in hand. In this way microcontroller operations that do not require high performance can be executed using slower clocks thus requiring less operating current and prolonging battery life in portable applications.

In simple terms, mode switching between the FAST Mode and SLOW Mode is executed using the CKS2~CKS0 bits in the SCC register while mode switching from the FAST/SLOW Modes to the SLEEP/IDLE Modes is executed via the HALT instruction. When a HALT instruction is executed, whether the device enters the IDLE Mode or the SLEEP Mode is determined by the condition of the FHIDEN and FSIDEN bits in the SCC register.

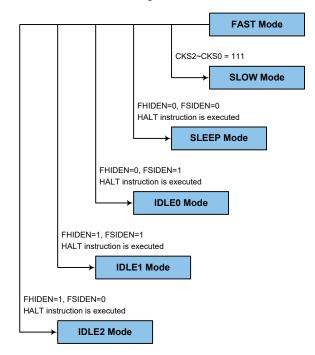




#### FAST Mode to SLOW Mode Switching

When running in the FAST Mode, which uses the high speed system oscillator, and therefore consumes more power, the system clock can switch to run in the SLOW Mode by set the CKS2~CKS0 bits to "111" in the SCC register. This will then use the low speed system oscillator which will consume less power. Users may decide to do this for certain operations which do not require high performance and can subsequently reduce power consumption.

The SLOW Mode system clock is sourced from the LIRC oscillator and therefore requires this oscillator to be stable before full mode switching occurs.

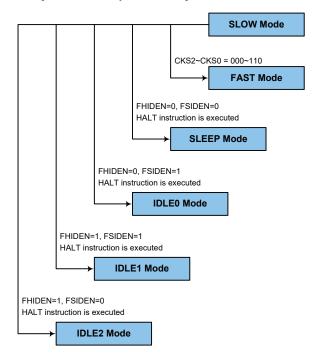




#### SLOW Mode to FAST Mode Switching

In the SLOW mode the system clock is derived from  $f_{SUB}$ . When system clock is switched back to the FAST mode from  $f_{SUB}$ , the CKS2~CKS0 bits should be set to "000"~"110" and then the system clock will respectively be switched to  $f_{H}$ ~ $f_{H}$ /64.

However, if  $f_H$  is not used in the SLOW mode and thus switched off, it will take some time to reoscillate and stabilise when switching to the FAST mode from the SLOW Mode. This is monitored using the HIRCF bit in the HIRCC register. The time duration required for the high speed system oscillator stabilisation is specified in the System Start Up Time Characteristics.



#### Entering the SLEEP Mode

There is only one way for the device to enter the SLEEP Mode and that is to execute the "HALT" instruction in the application program with both the FHIDEN and FSIDEN bits in the SCC register equal to "0". In this mode all the clocks and functions will be switched off except the WDT function. When this instruction is executed under the conditions described above, the following will occur:

- The system clock will be stopped and the application program will stop at the "HALT" instruction.
- The Data Memory contents and registers will maintain their present condition.
- The I/O ports will maintain their present conditions.
- In the status register, the Power Down flag, PDF, will be set and the Watchdog time-out flag, TO, will be cleared.
- The WDT will be cleared and resume counting if the WDT function is enabled. If the WDT function is disabled, the WDT will be cleared and then stopped.



#### Entering the IDLE0 Mode

There is only one way for the device to enter the IDLE0 Mode and that is to execute the "HALT" instruction in the application program with the FHIDEN bit in the SCC register equal to "0" and the FSIDEN bit in the SCC register equal to "1". When this instruction is executed under the conditions described above, the following will occur:

- The  $f_H$  clock will be stopped and the application program will stop at the "HALT" instruction, but the  $f_{SUB}$  clock will be on.
- The Data Memory contents and registers will maintain their present condition.
- The I/O ports will maintain their present conditions.
- In the status register, the Power Down flag, PDF, will be set and the Watchdog time-out flag, TO, will be cleared.
- The WDT will be cleared and resume counting if the WDT function is enabled. If the WDT function is disabled, the WDT will be cleared and then stopped.

### Entering the IDLE1 Mode

There is only one way for the device to enter the IDLE1 Mode and that is to execute the "HALT" instruction in the application program with both the FHIDEN and FSIDEN bits in the SCC register equal to "1". When this instruction is executed under the conditions described above, the following will occur:

- The f<sub>H</sub> and f<sub>SUB</sub> clocks will be on but the application program will stop at the "HALT" instruction.
- The Data Memory contents and registers will maintain their present condition.
- The I/O ports will maintain their present conditions.
- In the status register, the Power Down flag, PDF, will be set and the Watchdog time-out flag, TO, will be cleared.
- The WDT will be cleared and resume counting if the WDT function is enabled. If the WDT function is disabled, the WDT will be cleared and then stopped.

# Entering the IDLE2 Mode

There is only one way for the device to enter the IDLE2 Mode and that is to execute the "HALT" instruction in the application program with the FHIDEN bit in the SCC register equal to "1" and the FSIDEN bit in the SCC register equal to "0". When this instruction is executed under the conditions described above, the following will occur:

- The  $f_{\rm H}$  clock will be on but the  $f_{SUB}$  clock will be off and the application program will stop at the "HALT" instruction.
- The Data Memory contents and registers will maintain their present condition.
- The I/O ports will maintain their present conditions.
- In the status register, the Power Down flag, PDF, will be set and the Watchdog time-out flag, TO, will be cleared.
- The WDT will be cleared and resume counting if the WDT function is enabled. If the WDT function is disabled, the WDT will be cleared and then stopped.



## Standby Current Considerations

As the main reason for entering the SLEEP or IDLE Mode is to keep the current consumption of the device to as low a value as possible, perhaps only in the order of several micro-amps except in the IDLE1 and IDLE2 Mode, there are other considerations which must also be taken into account by the circuit designer if the power consumption is to be minimised. Special attention must be made to the I/O pins on the device. All high-impedance input pins must be connected to either a fixed high or low level as any floating input pins could create internal oscillations and result in increased current consumption. This also applies to the device which has different package types, as there may be unbonded pins. These must either be set as outputs or if set as inputs must have pull-high resistors connected.

Care must also be taken with the loads, which are connected to I/O pins, which are set as outputs. These should be placed in a condition in which minimum current is drawn or connected only to external circuits that do not draw current, such as other CMOS inputs. Also note that additional standby current will also be required if the LIRC oscillator has enabled.

In the IDLE1 and IDLE2 Mode the high speed oscillator is on, if the peripheral function clock source is derived from the high speed oscillator, the additional standby current will also be perhaps in the order of several hundred micro-amps.

#### Wake-up

To minimise power consumption the device can enter the SLEEP or any IDLE Mode, where the CPU will be switched off. However, when the device is woken up again, it will take a considerable time for the original system oscillator to restart, stabilise and allow normal operation to resume.

After the system enters the SLEEP or IDLE Mode, it can be woken up from one of various sources listed as follows:

- An external reset
- An external falling edge on Port A
- A system interrupt
- A WDT overflow

If the system is woken up by an external reset, the device will experience a full system reset, however, if the device is woken up by a WDT overflow, a Watchdog Timer reset will be initiated. Although both of these wake-up methods will initiate a reset operation, the actual source of the wake-up can be determined by examining the TO and PDF flags. The PDF flag is cleared by a system power-up or executing the clear Watchdog Timer instructions and is set when executing the "HALT" instruction. The TO flag is set if a WDT time-out occurs, and causes a wake-up that only resets the Program Counter and Stack Pointer, the other flags remain in their original status.

Each pin on Port A can be set using the PAWU register to permit a negative transition on the pin to wake-up the system. When a pin wake-up occurs, the program will resume execution at the instruction following the "HALT" instruction. If the system is woken up by an interrupt, then two possible situations may occur. The first is where the related interrupt is disabled or the interrupt is enabled but the stack is full, in which case the program will resume execution at the instruction following the "HALT" instruction. In this situation, the interrupt which woke-up the device will not be immediately serviced, but will rather be serviced later when the related interrupt is finally enabled or when a stack level becomes free. The other situation is where the related interrupt is enabled and the stack is not full, in which case the regular interrupt response takes place. If an interrupt request flag is set high before entering the SLEEP or IDLE Mode, the wake-up function of the related interrupt will be disabled.



# Watchdog Timer

The Watchdog Timer is provided to prevent program malfunctions or sequences from jumping to unknown locations, due to certain uncontrollable external events such as electrical noise.

## Watchdog Timer Clock Source

The Watchdog Timer clock source is provided by the internal clock,  $f_{LIRC}/8$  which is sourced from the LIRC oscillator. The LIRC internal oscillator has an approximate frequency of 32kHz and this specified internal clock period can vary with  $V_{DD}$ , temperature and process variations. The Watchdog Timer source clock is then subdivided by a ratio of  $2^8$  to  $2^{18}$  to give longer timeouts, the actual value being chosen using the WS2~WS0 bits in the WDTC register.

### Watchdog Timer Control Register

A single register, WDTC, controls the required time-out period as well as the enable/disable operation.

WDTC Register

| Bit  | 7   | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name | WE4 | WE3 | WE2 | WE1 | WE0 | WS2 | WS1 | WS0 |
| R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR  | 0   | 1   | 0   | 1   | 0   | 0   | 1   | 0   |

Bit 7~3

-3 **WE4~WE0**: WDT function software control

10101: Disable 01010: Enable

Other values: Reset MCU

When these bits are changed to any other values due to environmental noise the microcontroller will be reset; this reset operation will be activated after a delay time, t<sub>SRESET</sub>, and the WRF bit in the RSTFC register will be set high.

Bit 2~0 WS2~WS0: WDT time-out period selection

 $\begin{array}{l} 000:\ 2^8/f_{LIRC}/8\\ 001:\ 2^{10}/f_{LIRC}/8\\ 010:\ 2^{12}/f_{LIRC}/8\\ 011:\ 2^{14}/f_{LIRC}/8\\ 100:\ 2^{15}/f_{LIRC}/8\\ 101:\ 2^{16}/f_{LIRC}/8\\ 110:\ 2^{17}/f_{LIRC}/8\\ 111:\ 2^{18}/f_{LIRC}/8\\ \end{array}$ 

These three bits determine the division ratio of the Watchdog Timer source clock, which in turn determines the timeout period.

## RSTFC Register

| Bit  | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3    | 2    | 1   | 0   |
|------|---|---|---|---|------|------|-----|-----|
| Name | — | _ | — | — | RSTF | LVRF | LRF | WRF |
| R/W  | — | — | — | — | R/W  | R/W  | R/W | R/W |
| POR  | _ | _ | — | — | 0    | х    | 0   | 0   |

"x": unknown

| Bit 7~4 | Unimplemented, read as "0"                               |
|---------|--|
| Bit 3   | <b>RSTF</b> : Reset control register software reset flag |
|         | Refer to the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ Pin Reset section.  |
| Bit 2   | LVRF: LVR function reset flag                            |
|         | Refer to the Low Voltage Reset section.                  |
| Bit 1   | LRF: LVR control register software reset flag            |
|         | Refer to the Low Voltage Reset section.                  |
|         |  |



Bit 0 WRF: WDT control register software reset flag

0: Not occurred

1: Occurred

This bit is set to 1 by the WDT Control register software reset and cleared by the application program. Note that this bit can only be cleared to 0 by the application program.

#### Watchdog Timer Operation

The Watchdog Timer operates by providing a device reset when its timer overflows. This means that in the application program and during normal operation the user has to strategically clear the Watchdog Timer before it overflows to prevent the Watchdog Timer from executing a reset. This is done using the clear watchdog instruction. If the program malfunctions for whatever reason, jumps to an unknown location, or enters an endless loop, the clear instruction will not be executed in the correct manner, in which case the Watchdog Timer will overflow and reset the device. There are five bits, WE4~WE0, in the WDTC register to offer the enable/disable control and reset control of the Watchdog Timer. The WDT function will be disabled when the WE4~WE0 bits are set to a value of 10101B while the WDT function will be enabled if the WE4~WE0 bits are equal to 01010B. If the WE4~WE0 bits are set to any other values, other than 01010B and 10101B, it will reset the device after a delay time, t<sub>SRESET</sub>. After power on these bits will have a value of 01010B.

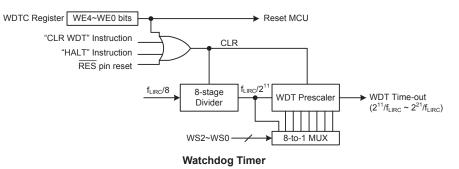
| WE4~WE0 Bits    | WDT Function |
|-----------------|--------------|
| 10101B          | Disable      |
| 01010B          | Enable       |
| Any other value | Reset MCU    |

Watchdog Timer Enable/Disable Control

Under normal program operation, a Watchdog Timer time-out will initialise a device reset and set the status bit TO. However, if the system is in the SLEEP or IDLE Mode, when a Watchdog Timer time-out occurs, the TO bit in the status register will be set and only the Program Counter and Stack Pointer will be reset. Four methods can be adopted to clear the contents of the Watchdog Timer. The first is a WDTC software reset, which means a certain value except 01010B and 10101B written into the WE4~WE0 bits, the second is using the Watchdog Timer software clear instruction, the third is via a HALT instruction. The last is an external hardware reset, which means a low level on the external reset pin if the external reset pin function is selected by configuring the RSTC register.

There is only one method of using software instruction to clear the Watchdog Timer. That is to use the single "CLR WDT" instruction to clear the WDT.

The maximum time-out period is when the  $2^{18}$  division ratio is selected. With a 32kHz LIRC oscillator clock divided by 8 as its source clock, this will give a maximum watchdog period of around 66s for the  $2^{18}$  division ratio, and a minimum timeout of 64ms for the  $2^{8}$  division ratio.





# **Reset and Initialisation**

A reset function is a fundamental part of any microcontroller ensuring that the device can be set to some predetermined condition irrespective of outside parameters. The most important reset condition is after power is first applied to the microcontroller. In this case, internal circuitry will ensure that the microcontroller, after a short delay, will be in a well-defined state and ready to execute the first program instruction. After this power-on reset, certain important internal registers will be set to defined states before the program commences. One of these registers is the Program Counter, which will be reset to zero forcing the microcontroller to begin program execution from the lowest Program Memory address.

In addition to the power-on reset, situations may arise where it is necessary to forcefully apply a reset condition when the device is running. One example of this is where after power has been applied and the device is already running, the  $\overline{\text{RES}}$  line is forcefully pulled low. In such a case, known as a normal operation reset, some of the registers remain unchanged allowing the device to proceed with normal operation after the reset line is allowed to return high.

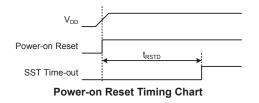
Another reset exists in the form of a Low Voltage Reset, LVR, where a full reset, similar to the  $\overline{\text{RES}}$  reset is implemented in situations where the power supply voltage falls below a certain threshold. Another type of reset is when the Watchdog Timer overflows and resets the microcontroller. All types of reset operations result in different register conditions being setup.

#### **Reset Functions**

There are several ways in which a microcontroller reset can occur, through events occurring both internally and externally.

#### **Power-on Reset**

The most fundamental and unavoidable reset is the one that occurs after power is first applied to the microcontroller. As well as ensuring that the Program Memory begins execution from the first memory address, a power-on reset also ensures that certain other registers are preset to known conditions. All the I/O port and port control registers will power up in a high condition ensuring that all pins will be first set to inputs.



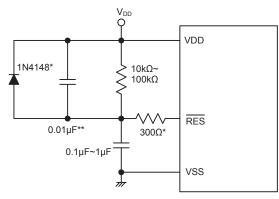
#### **RES** Pin Reset

Although the microcontroller has an internal RC reset function, if the  $V_{DD}$  power supply rise time is not fast enough or does not stabilise quickly at power-on, the internal reset function may be incapable of providing proper reset operation. For this reason it is recommended that an external RC network is connected to the RES pin, whose additional time delay will ensure that the RES pin remains low for an extended period to allow the power supply to stabilise. During this time delay, normal operation of the microcontroller will be inhibited. After the RES line reaches a certain voltage value, the reset delay time t<sub>RSTD</sub> is invoked to provide an extra delay time after which the microcontroller will begin normal operation. The abbreviation SST in the figures stands for System Start-up Timer.



For most applications a resistor connected between VDD and the  $\overline{\text{RES}}$  pin and a capacitor connected between VSS and the  $\overline{\text{RES}}$  pin will provide a suitable external reset circuit. Any wiring connected to the  $\overline{\text{RES}}$  pin should be kept as short as possible to minimise any stray noise interference.

For applications that operate within an environment where more noise is present the Enhanced Reset Circuit shown is recommended.

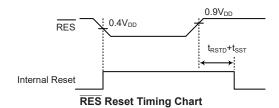


Note: \* It is recommended that this component is added for added ESD protection.

\*\* It is recommended that this component is added in environments where power line noise is significant.

External RES Circuit

Pulling the  $\overline{\text{RES}}$  Pin low using external hardware will also execute a device reset. In this case, as in the case of other resets, the Program Counter will reset to zero and program execution initiated from this point.



There is an internal reset control register, RSTC, which is used to provide a reset when the device operates abnormally due to the environmental noise interference. If the content of the RSTC register is set to any value other than 01010101B or 10101010B, it will reset the device after a delay time,  $t_{SRESET}$ . After power on the register will have a value of 01010101B.

| RSTC7 ~ RSTC0 Bits | Reset Function |
|--------------------|----------------|
| 01010101B          | PA7            |
| 10101010B          | RES            |
| Any other value    | Reset MCU      |

**Internal Reset Function Control** 



#### RSTC Register

| Bit  | 7     | 6     | 5     | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name | RSTC7 | RSTC6 | RSTC5 | RSTC4 | RSTC3 | RSTC2 | RSTC1 | RSTC0 |
| R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| POR  | 0     | 1     | 0     | 1     | 0     | 1     | 0     | 1     |

Bit 7~0 **RSTC7~RSTC0**: Reset function control

01010101: PA7

10101010: RES

Other values: Reset MCU

If these bits are changed due to adverse environmental conditions, the microcontroller will be reset. The reset operation will be activated after a delay time,  $t_{\text{SRESET}}$ , and the RSTF bit in the RSTFC register will be set high. All resets will reset this register to POR value except the WDT time out hardware warm reset.

#### RSTFC Register

| Bit  | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3    | 2    | 1   | 0   |
|------|---|---|---|---|------|------|-----|-----|
| Name | — | _ | — | — | RSTF | LVRF | LRF | WRF |
| R/W  | — | — | — | — | R/W  | R/W  | R/W | R/W |
| POR  | — | _ | — | — | 0    | х    | 0   | 0   |

"x": unknown

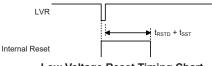
| Bit 7~4 | Unimplemented, read as "0"   |
|---------|--|
| Bit 3   | RSTF: Reset control register software reset flag   |
|         | 0: Not occurred  |
|         | 1: Occurred  |
|         | This bit is set to 1 by the RSTC control register software reset and cleared by the application program. Note that this bit can only be cleared to 0 by the application program. |
| Bit 2   | LVRF: LVR function reset flag  |
|         | Refer to the Low Voltage Reset section.  |
| Bit 1   | LRF: LVR control register software reset flag  |
|         | Refer to the Low Voltage Reset section.  |
| Bit 0   | WRF: WDT control register software reset flag  |
|         | Refer to the Watchdog Timer Control Register section.  |

#### Low Voltage Reset – LVR

The microcontroller contains a low voltage reset circuit in order to monitor the supply voltage of the device and provides an MCU reset should the value fall below a certain predefined level.

If the supply voltage of the device drops to within a range of  $0.9V \sim V_{LVR}$  such as might occur when changing the battery in battery powered applications, the LVR will automatically reset the device internally and the LVRF bit in the RSTFC register will also be set high. For a valid LVR signal, a low supply voltage, i.e., a voltage in the range between  $0.9V \sim V_{LVR}$  must exist for a time greater than that specified by  $t_{LVR}$  in the LVD/LVR characteristics. If the low supply voltage state duration does not exceed this value, the LVR will ignore the low supply voltage and will not perform a reset function. The actual  $V_{LVR}$  value can be selected by the LVS bits in the LVRC register. If the LVS7~LVS0 bits are changed to some different values by environmental noise, the LVR will reset the device after a delay time,  $t_{SRESET}$ . When this happens, the LRF bit in the RSTFC register will be set high. After power on the register will have the value of 01100110B. Note that the LVR function will be automatically disabled when the device enters the IDLE or SLEEP mode.





# Low Voltage Reset Timing Chart

#### LVRC Register

| Bit  | 7    | 6    | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1    | 0    |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Name | LVS7 | LVS6 | LVS5 | LVS4 | LVS3 | LVS2 | LVS1 | LVS0 |
| R/W  |
| POR  | 0    | 1    | 1    | 0    | 0    | 1    | 1    | 0    |

Bit 7~0

| ′~0 | LVS7~LVS0: LVR | Voltage Select control |
|-----|----------------|------------------------|
| 0   | DIST DIST DIT  |                        |

| 01100110: 1.7V  |
|-----------------|
| 01010101: 1.9V  |
| 00110011: 2.55V |
| 10011001: 3.15V |
| 10101010: 3.8V  |

11110000: LVR disable

Any other value: Generates MCU reset - register is reset to POR value

When an actual low voltage condition occurs, as specified by one of the five defined LVR voltage values above, an MCU reset will be generated. The reset operation will be activated after the low voltage condition keeps more than a  $t_{LVR}$  time. In this situation the register contents will remain the same after such a reset occurs.

Any register value, other than the five defined LVR values and disable option shown above, will also result in the generation of an MCU reset. The reset operation will be activated after a delay time,  $t_{\text{SRESET}}$ . However in this situation the register contents will be reset to the POR value.

#### RSTFC Register

| Bit  | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3    | 2    | 1   | 0   |  |
|------|---|---|---|---|------|------|-----|-----|--|
| Name | — | — |   | — | RSTF | LVRF | LRF | WRF |  |
| R/W  | _ | — | _ | _ | R/W  | R/W  | R/W | R/W |  |
| POR  | _ | _ | _ |   | 0    | х    | 0   | 0   |  |
|      |   |   |   |   |      |      |     |     |  |

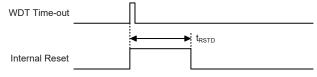
"x": unknown

| Bit 7~4 | Unimplemented, read as "0"   |
|---------|--|
| Bit 3   | RSTF: Reset control register software reset flag   |
|         | Refer to the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ Pin Reset section.  |
| Bit 2   | LVRF: LVR function reset flag<br>0: Not occur  |
|         | 1: Occurred  |
|         | This bit is set high when a specific Low Voltage Reset situation condition occurs. This bit can only be cleared to zero by the application program.  |
| Bit 1   | <b>LRF</b> : LVR control register software reset flag<br>0: Not occur<br>1: Occurred   |
|         | This bit is set high if the LVRC register contains any non-defined LVR voltage register values. This in effect acts like a software-reset function. This bit can only be cleared to zero by the application program. |
| Bit 0   | WRF: WDT control register software reset flag  |
|         | Refer to the Watchdog Timer Control Register section.  |



#### Watchdog Time-out Reset during Normal Operation

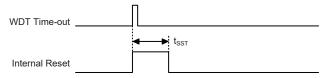
The Watchdog time-out Reset during normal operations in the FAST or SLOW mode is the same as a hardware  $\overline{\text{RES}}$  pin reset except that the Watchdog time-out flag TO will be set to "1".



WDT Time-out Reset during Normal Operation Timing Chart

#### Watchdog Time-out Reset during SLEEP or IDLE Mode

The Watchdog time-out Reset during SLEEP or IDLE Mode is a little different from other kinds of reset. Most of the conditions remain unchanged except that the Program Counter and the Stack Pointer will be cleared to "0" and the TO flag will be set to "1". Refer to the System Start Up Time Characteristics for t<sub>SST</sub> details.



WDT Time-out Reset during SLEEP or IDLE Timing Chart

# **Reset Initial Conditions**

The different types of reset described affect the reset flags in different ways. These flags, known as PDF and TO are located in the status register and are controlled by various microcontroller operations, such as the SLEEP or IDLE Mode function or Watchdog Timer. The reset flags are shown in the table:

| то | PDF | Reset Conditions                                       |
|----|-----|--|
| 0  | 0   | Power-on reset   |
| u  | u   | RES or LVR reset during FAST or SLOW Mode operation    |
| 1  | u   | WDT time-out reset during FAST or SLOW Mode operation  |
| 1  | 1   | WDT time-out reset during IDLE or SLEEP Mode operation |

"u" stands for unchanged

The following table indicates the way in which the various components of the microcontroller are affected after a power-on reset occurs.

| ltem               | Condition After Reset                            |
|--------------------|--|
| Program Counter    | Reset to zero                                    |
| Interrupts         | All interrupts will be disabled                  |
| WDT, Time Bases    | Cleared after reset, WDT begins counting         |
| Timer Module       | Timer Module will be turned off                  |
| Input/Output Ports | I/O ports will be set as inputs                  |
| Stack Pointer      | Stack Pointer will point to the top of the stack |

The different kinds of resets all affect the internal registers of the microcontroller in different ways. To ensure reliable continuation of normal program execution after a reset occurs, it is important to know what condition the microcontroller is in after a particular reset occurs. The following table describes how each type of reset affects each of the microcontroller internal registers. Note that as more than one package type exists, the table will reflect the situation for the larger package type.



| Register | Reset      | RES Reset          | LVR Reset          | WDT Time-out       | WDT Time-out     |
|----------|------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|
|          | (Power On) | (Normal Operation) | (Normal Operation) | (Normal Operation) | (IDLE/SLEEP)     |
| IAR0     | XXXX XXXX  |                    |                    |                    | uuuu uuuu        |
| MP0      | XXXX XXXX  |                    |                    |                    |                  |
| IAR1     | XXXX XXXX  |                    |                    |                    | <u>uuuu uuuu</u> |
| MP1      | XXXX XXXX  |                    |                    |                    |                  |
| BP       | 0          | 0                  | 0                  | 0                  | u                |
| ACC      | XXXX XXXX  |                    |                    |                    |                  |
| PCL      | 0000 0000  | 0000 0000          | 0000 0000          | 0000 0000          | 0000 0000        |
| TBLP     | XXXX XXXX  |                    |                    |                    | <u>uuuu uuuu</u> |
| TBLH     | XXXX XXXX  |                    |                    |                    | uuuu uuuu        |
| TBHP     | X X X      | uuu                | uuu                | u u u              | uuu              |
| STATUS   | 00 x x x x | uu uuuu            | uu uuuu            |                    | 11 uuuu          |
| SCC      | 11100      | 11100              | 11100              | 11100              | uuuuu            |
| HIRCC    | 0000       | 0000               | 0000               | 0000               | uuuu             |
| RSTFC    | 0 x 0 0    | uuuu               | u1uu               | uuuu               | uuuu             |
| INTC0    | -000 0000  | -000 0000          | -000 0000          | -000 0000          | -uuu uuuu        |
| INTC1    | 0000 0000  | 0000 0000          | 0000 0000          | 0000 0000          | uuuu uuuu        |
| INTC2    | 0000       | 0000               | 0000               | 0000               | uuuu             |
| PA       | 1111 1111  | 1111 1111          | 1111 1111          | 1111 1111          | uuuu uuuu        |
| PAC      | 1111 1111  | 1111 1111          | 1111 1111          | 1111 1111          | uuuu uuuu        |
| PAPU     | 0000 0000  | 0000 0000          | 0000 0000          | 0000 0000          | uuuu uuuu        |
| PAWU     | 0000 0000  | 0000 0000          | 0000 0000          | 0000 0000          | uuuu uuuu        |
| PB       | 1111 1111  | 1111 1111          | 1111 1111          | 1111 1111          | uuuu uuuu        |
| PBC      | 1111 1111  | 1111 1111          | 1111 1111          | 1111 1111          | uuuu uuuu        |
| PBPU     | 0000 0000  | 0000 0000          | 0000 0000          | 0000 0000          | uuuu uuuu        |
| PC       | 1 1        | 1 1                | 11                 | 1 1                | u u              |
| PCC      | 1 1        | 1 1                | 11                 | 1 1                | u u              |
| PCPU     | 00         | 00                 | 00                 | 00                 | u u              |
| LVPUC    | 0          | 0                  | 0                  | 0                  | u                |
| RSTC     | 0101 0101  | 0101 0101          | 0101 0101          | 0101 0101          | uuuu uuuu        |
| INTEG    | 0000       | 0000               | 0000               | 0000               | uuuu             |
| WDTC     | 0101 0010  | 0101 0010          | 0101 0010          | 0101 0010          | uuuu uuuu        |
| LVRC     | 0110 0110  | 0110 0110          | uuuu uuuu          | 0110 0110          | uuuu uuuu        |
| LVDC     | 00 0000    | 00 0000            | 00 0000            | 00 0000            | uu uuuu          |
| PSC0R    | 000        | 000                | 000                | 000                | u u u            |
| PSC1R    | 000        | 000                | 000                | 000                | u u u            |
| TB0C     | 0000       | 0000               | 0000               | 0000               | u u u u          |
| TB1C     | 0000       | 0000               | 0000               | 0000               | uuuu             |
| PTMC0    | 0000 0     | 0000 0             | 0000 0             | 0000 0             | uuuu u           |
| PTMC1    | 0000 0000  | 0000 0000          | 0000 0000          | 0000 0000          | uuuu uuuu        |
| PTMDL    | 0000 0000  | 0000 0000          | 0000 0000          | 0000 0000          | uuuu uuuu        |
| PTMDH    | 0000 0000  | 0000 0000          | 0000 0000          | 0000 0000          | uuuu uuuu        |
| PTMAL    | 0000 0000  | 0000 0000          | 0000 0000          | 0000 0000          | uuuu uuuu        |
| PTMAH    | 0000 0000  | 0000 0000          | 0000 0000          | 0000 0000          | uuuu uuuu        |
| PTMRPL   | 0000 0000  | 0000 0000          | 0000 0000          | 0000 0000          | uuuu uuuu        |
| PTMRPH   | 0000 0000  | 0000 0000          | 0000 0000          | 0000 0000          | uuuu uuuu        |



| Register | Reset<br>(Power On) | RES Reset<br>(Normal Operation) | LVR Reset<br>(Normal Operation) | WDT Time-out<br>(Normal Operation) | WDT Time-out<br>(IDLE/SLEEP) |
|----------|---------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| SADOH    | ×××× ××××           | XXXX XXXX                       | XXXX XXXX                       | XXXX XXXX                          | uuuu uuuu<br>(ADRFS=0)       |
| SADOIT   | ****                | ****                            | ****                            | ****                               | uuuu<br>(ADRFS=1)            |
| SADOL    | x x x x             | x x x x                         | x x x x                         | x x x x                            | uuuu<br>(ADRFS=0)            |
| SADOL    | ****                | ****                            | ****                            | ****                               | uuuu uuuu<br>(ADRFS=1)       |
| SADC0    | 000000              | 000000                          | 000000                          | 000000                             | uuuuuu                       |
| SADC1    | 0000 0000           | 0000 0000                       | 0000 0000                       | 0000 0000                          | uuuu uuuu                    |
| PAS0     | 0000 0000           | 0000 0000                       | 0000 0000                       | 0000 0000                          | uuuu uuuu                    |
| PAS1     | 00 00               | 00 00                           | 00 00                           | 00 00                              | uu uu                        |
| IFS      | 0000                | 0000                            | 0000                            | 0000                               | uuuu                         |
| EEA      | 00 0000             | 00 0000                         | 00 0000                         | 00 0000                            | uu uuuu                      |
| EED      | 0000 0000           | 0000 0000                       | 0000 0000                       | 0000 0000                          | uuuu uuuu                    |
| EEC      | 0000                | 0000                            | 0000                            | 0000                               | uuuu                         |

Note: "u" stands for unchanged

"x" stands for unknown

"-" stands for unimplemented

# Input/Output Ports

Holtek microcontrollers offer considerable flexibility on their I/O ports. With the input or output designation of every pin fully under user program control, pull-high selections for all ports and wake-up selections on certain pins, the user is provided with an I/O structure to meet the needs of a wide range of application possibilities.

The device provides bidirectional input/output lines labeled with port names PA~PC. These I/O ports are mapped to the RAM Data Memory with specific addresses as shown in the Special Purpose Data Memory table. All of these I/O ports can be used for input and output operations. For input operation, these ports are non-latching, which means the inputs must be ready at the T2 rising edge of instruction "MOV A, [m]", where m denotes the port address. For output operation, all the data is latched and remains unchanged until the output latch is rewritten.

| Register |       |       |       | В     | it    |       |       |       |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name     | 7     | 6     | 5     | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
| PA       | PA7   | PA6   | PA5   | PA4   | PA3   | PA2   | PA1   | PA0   |
| PAC      | PAC7  | PAC6  | PAC5  | PAC4  | PAC3  | PAC2  | PAC1  | PAC0  |
| PAPU     | PAPU7 | PAPU6 | PAPU5 | PAPU4 | PAPU3 | PAPU2 | PAPU1 | PAPU0 |
| PAWU     | PAWU7 | PAWU6 | PAWU5 | PAWU4 | PAWU3 | PAWU2 | PAWU1 | PAWU0 |
| PB       | PB7   | PB6   | PB5   | PB4   | PB3   | PB2   | PB1   | PB0   |
| PBC      | PBC7  | PBC6  | PBC5  | PBC4  | PBC3  | PBC2  | PBC1  | PBC0  |
| PBPU     | PBPU7 | PBPU6 | PBPU5 | PBPU4 | PBPU3 | PBPU2 | PBPU1 | PBPU0 |
| PC       | —     | —     | —     | —     | —     | —     | PC1   | PC0   |
| PCC      | —     | —     | —     | —     | —     | —     | PCC1  | PCC0  |
| PCPU     |       |       |       |       |       |       | PCPU1 | PCPU0 |
| LVPUC    |       | _     |       |       | _     |       |       | LVPU  |

"-": Unimplemented, read as "0"

I/O Logic Function Register List



# Pull-high Resistors

Many product applications require pull-high resistors for their switch inputs usually requiring the use of an external resistor. To eliminate the need for these external resistors, all I/O pins, when configured as a digital input have the capability of being connected to an internal pull-high resistor. These pull-high resistors are selected using the LVPUC and PxPU registers, and are implemented using weak PMOS transistors. The PxPU register is used to determine whether the pull-high function is enabled or not while the LVPUC register is used to select the pull-high resistor value for low voltage power supply applications.

Note that the pull-high resistor can be controlled by the relevant pull-high control register only when the pin-shared functional pin is selected as a digital input or NMOS output. Otherwise, the pull-high resistors cannot be enabled.

Not that the LVPU bit in the LVPUC register is only available when the corresponding pin pull-high function is enabled. If the pull-high function is disabled, the LVPU bit has no effect on selecting the pull-high resistor value.

#### PxPU Register

| Bit  | 7     | 6     | 5     | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name | PxPU7 | PxPU6 | PxPU5 | PxPU4 | PxPU3 | PxPU2 | PxPU1 | PxPU0 |
| R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| POR  | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |

**PxPUn**: I/O Port x Pin pull-high function control

0: Disable

1: Enable

The PxPUn bit is used to control the pin pull-high function. Here the "x"can be A, B and C. However, the actual available bits for each I/O Port may be different.

#### LVPUC Register

| Bit  | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0    |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|
| Name | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | LVPU |
| R/W  | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | R/W  |
| POR  |   | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 0    |

Bit 7~1 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 0

LVPU: Pull-high resistor selection for low voltage power supply

0: All pin pull-high resistors are  $60k\Omega$  @ 3V 1: All pin pull-high resistors are  $15k\Omega$  @ 3V



### Port A Wake-up

The HALT instruction forces the microcontroller into the SLEEP or IDLE Mode which preserves power, a feature that is important for battery and other low-power applications. Various methods exist to wake-up the microcontroller, one of which is to change the logic condition on one of the Port A pins from high to low. This function is especially suitable for applications that can be woken up via external switches. Each pin on Port A can be selected individually to have this wake-up feature using the PAWU register.

Note that the wake-up function can be controlled by the wake-up control registers only when the pin is selected as a general purpose input and the MCU enters the IDLE or SLEEP mode.

| • | PAWU | Register |
|---|------|----------|
|---|------|----------|

| Bit  | 7     | 6     | 5     | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name | PAWU7 | PAWU6 | PAWU5 | PAWU4 | PAWU3 | PAWU2 | PAWU1 | PAWU0 |
| R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| POR  | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |

Bit 7~0 PAWU7~PAWU0: PA7~PA0 wake-up function control 0: Disable

1: Enable

# I/O Port Control Registers

Each I/O port has its own control register known as PAC~PCC, to control the input/output configuration. With this control register, each CMOS output or input can be reconfigured dynamically under software control. Each pin of the I/O ports is directly mapped to a bit in its associated port control register. For the I/O pin to function as an input, the corresponding bit of the control register must be written as a "1". This will then allow the logic state of the input pin to be directly read by instructions. When the corresponding bit of the control register is written as a "0", the I/O pin will be set as a CMOS output. If the pin is currently set as an output, instructions can still be used to read the output register. However, it should be noted that the program will in fact only read the status of the output data latch and not the actual logic status of the output pin.

#### PxC Register

| Bit  | 7    | 6    | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1    | 0    |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Name | PxC7 | PxC6 | PxC5 | PxC4 | PxC3 | PxC2 | PxC1 | PxC0 |
| R/W  |
| POR  | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    |

**PxCn**: I/O Port x Pin type selection

0: Output

1: Input

The PxCn bit is used to control the pin type selection. Here the "x"can be A, B and C. However, the actual available bits for each I/O Port may be different.

# Pin-shared Functions

The flexibility of the microcontroller range is greatly enhanced by the use of pins that have more than one function. Limited numbers of pins can force serious design constraints on designers but by supplying pins with multi-functions, many of these difficulties can be overcome. For these pins, the desired function of the multi-function I/O pins is selected by a series of registers via the application program control.



#### **Pin-shared Function Selection Registers**

The limited number of supplied pins in a package can impose restrictions on the amount of functions a certain device can contain. However by allowing the same pins to share several different functions and providing a means of function selection, a wide range of different functions can be incorporated into even relatively small package sizes. The device includes Port A Output Function Selection register "n", labeled as PASn, and Input Function Selection register, labeled as IFS, which can select the desired functions of the multi-function pin-shared pins.

The most important point to note is to make sure that the desired pin-shared function is properly selected and also deselected. For most pin-shared functions, to select the desired pin-shared function, the pin-shared function should first be correctly selected using the corresponding pin-shared control register. After that the corresponding peripheral functional setting should be configured and then the peripheral function can be enabled. However, a special point must be noted for some digital input pins, such as INT0 and PTCK, which share the same pin-shared control configuration with their corresponding general purpose I/O functions when setting the relevant pin-shared control bit fields. To select this pin function, in addition to the necessary pin-shared control and peripheral functional setup aforementioned, they must also be set as an input by setting the corresponding bit in the I/O port control register. To correctly deselect the pin-shared function, the peripheral function should first be disabled and then the corresponding pin-shared function control register can be modified to select other pin-shared functions.

| Register |       | Bit   |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |  |  |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|
| Name     | 7     | 6     | 5     | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |  |  |  |
| PAS0     | PAS07 | PAS06 | PAS05 | PAS04 | PAS03 | PAS02 | PAS01 | PAS00 |  |  |  |
| PAS1     |       | —     | PAS15 | PAS14 | PAS13 | PAS12 | —     | —     |  |  |  |
| IFS      |       | —     |       | —     | PTPIS | PTCKS | INT1S | INT0S |  |  |  |

**Pin-shared Function Selection Register List** 

#### PAS0 Register

| Bit     | 7        | 6                 | 5          | 4           | 3         | 2     | 1     | 0     |
|---------|----------|-------------------|------------|-------------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name    | PAS07    | PAS06             | PAS05      | PAS04       | PAS03     | PAS02 | PAS01 | PAS00 |
| R/W     | R/W      | R/W               | R/W        | R/W         | R/W       | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| POR     | 0        | 0                 | 0          | 0           | 0         | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| Rit 7~6 | PA \$07~ | <b>PAS06</b> . PA | 3 Pin-Shar | ed function | selection |       |       |       |

| Bit 7~6 | PAS07~PAS06: PA3 Pin-Shared function selection<br>00: PA3/PTCK/INT0 |
|---------|---|
|         | 01: PA3/PTCK/INT0   |
|         | 10: PA3/PTCK/INT0   |
|         | 10: PA3/PTCK/INTO<br>11: AN3  |
|         | 11: AN3   |
| Bit 5~4 | PAS05~PAS04: PA2 Pin-Shared function selection                      |
|         | 00: PA2   |
|         | 01: PA2   |
|         | 10: PA2   |
|         | 11: AN2   |
| Bit 3~2 | PAS03~PAS02: PA1 Pin-Shared function selection                      |
|         | 00: PA1   |
|         | 01: PA1   |
|         | 10: AN1   |
|         | 11: VREF  |
| Bit 1~0 | PAS01~PAS00: PA0 Pin-Shared function selection                      |
|         | 00: PA0   |
|         | 01: PA0   |

10: PA0 11: AN0



## PAS1 Register

| Bit  | 7 | 6 | 5     | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|
| Name | — | — | PAS15 | PAS14 | PAS13 | PAS12 | — | — |
| R/W  | — | — | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | — | — |
| POR  | — | _ | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | _ | _ |

Bit 7~6 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 5~4 PAS15~PAS14: PA6 Pin-Shared function selection

| 6 |
|---|
|   |

- 01: PA6
- 10: PA6
- 11: PTP

#### Bit 3~2 PAS13~PAS12: PA5 Pin-Shared function selection

- 00: PA5/PTPI
- 01: PA5/PTPI
- 10: PA5/PTPI
- 11: PTPB

Bit 1~0 Unimplemented, read as "0"

### IFS Register

| Bit  | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
|------|---|---|---|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name | — | — | — | — | PTPIS | PTCKS | INT1S | INT0S |
| R/W  | — | _ | _ | _ | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| POR  | — | — | — | — | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |

| $Dit /\sim 4$ Unimplemented, read as U | Bit 7~4 | Unimplemented, read as "0 |
|--|---------|---------------------------|
|--|---------|---------------------------|

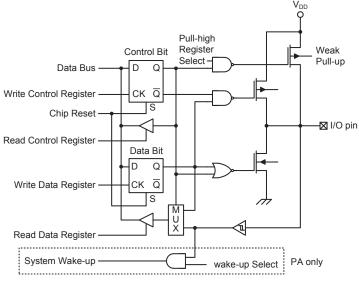
| Bit 3 | PTPIS: PTPI input source pin selection |  |
|-------|--|--|
|       | 0: PA4                                 |  |
|       | 1: PA5                                 |  |
|       |  |  |

- Bit 2 PTCKPS: PTCK input source pin selection 0: PA3 1: PB4
- Bit 1 INT1S: INT1 input source pin selection 0: PA4 1: PB3
- Bit 1 **INTOS**: INTO input source pin selection 0: PA3
  - 1: PB2



#### **I/O Pin Structures**

The accompanying diagram illustrates the internal structure of the I/O logic function. As the exact logical construction of the I/O pin will differ from this drawing, it is supplied as a guide only to assist with the functional understanding of the I/O logic function. The wide range of pin-shared structures does not permit all types to be shown.



Logic Function Input/Output Structure

# Programming Considerations

Within the user program, one of the first things to consider is port initialisation. After a reset, all of the I/O data and port control registers will be set high. This means that all I/O pins will default to an input state, the level of which depends on the other connected circuitry and whether pull-high selections have been chosen. If the port control registers are then programmed to set some pins as outputs, these output pins will have an initial high output value unless the associated port data registers are first programmed. Selecting which pins are inputs and which are outputs can be achieved byte-wide by loading the correct values into the appropriate port control register or by programming individual bits in the port control register using the "SET [m].i" and "CLR [m].i" instructions. Note that when using these bit control instructions, a read-modify-write operation takes place. The microcontroller must first read in the data on the entire port, modify it to the required new bit values and then rewrite this data back to the output ports.

Port A has the additional capability of providing wake-up function. When the device is in the SLEEP or IDLE Mode, various methods are available to wake the device up. One of these is a high to low transition of any of the Port A pins. Single or multiple pins on Port A can be set to have this function.



# **Timer Modules – TM**

One of the most fundamental functions in any microcontroller device is the ability to control and measure time. To implement time related functions each device includes a Timer Module, abbreviated to the name TM. The TM is a multi-purpose timing unit and serves to provide operations such as Timer/Counter, Input Capture, Compare Match Output and Single Pulse Output as well as being the functional unit for the generation of PWM signals. The TM has two individual interrupts. The addition of input and output pins for the TM ensures that users are provided with timing units with a wide and flexible range of features.

#### Introduction

The device contains one Periodic Type TM having a reference name of PTM. The general features to the Periodic TM will be described in this section and the detailed operation will be described in the Periodic type TM section. The main features of the PTM are summarised in the accompanying table.

| Function                     | PTM            |
|------------------------------|----------------|
| Timer/Counter                | √              |
| Input Capture                | $\checkmark$   |
| Compare Match Output         | $\checkmark$   |
| PWM Output                   | $\checkmark$   |
| Single Pulse Output          | √              |
| PWM Alignment                | Edge           |
| PWM Adjustment Period & Duty | Duty or Period |

TM Function Summary

### **TM Operation**

The Periodic type TM offers a diverse range of functions, from simple timing operations to PWM signal generation. The key to understanding how the PTM operates is to see it in terms of a free running counter whose value is then compared with the value of pre-programmed internal comparators. When the free running counter has the same value as the pre-programmed comparator, known as a compare match situation, a PTM interrupt signal will be generated which can clear the counter and perhaps also change the condition of the PTM output pin. The internal PTM counter is driven by a user selectable clock source, which can be an internal clock or an external pin.

# **TM Clock Source**

The clock source which drives the main counter in the PTM can originate from various sources. The selection of the required clock source is implemented using the PTCK2~PTCK0 bits in the PTM control registers. The clock source can be a ratio of the system clock  $f_{SYS}$  or the  $f_{LIRC_PTM}$ ,  $f_{LIRC}/8$  clock source or the external PTCK pin. The PTCK pin clock source is used to allow an external signal to drive the PTM as an external clock source or for event counting.

#### **TM Interrupts**

The Periodic type TM has two internal interrupts, one for each of the internal comparator A or comparator P, which generate a PTM interrupt when a compare match condition occurs. When a PTM interrupt is generated it can be used to clear the counter and also to change the state of the PTM output pin.



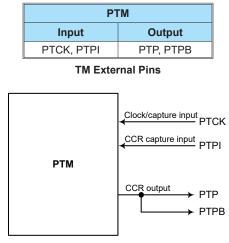
## **TM External Pins**

The Periodic type TM has two input pins, with the label PTCK and PTPI respectively. The PTM input pin, PTCK, is essentially a clock source for the PTM and is selected using the PTCK2~PTCK0 bits in the PTMC0 register. This external PTM input pin allows an external clock source to drive the internal PTM. The PTCK input pin can be chosen to have either a rising or falling active edge. The PTCK pin is also used as the external trigger input pin in single pulse output mode.

The other PTM input pin, PTPI, is the capture input whose active edge can be a rising edge, a falling edge or both rising and falling edges and the active edge transition type is selected using the PTIO1~PTIO0 bits in the PTMC1 register. There is another capture input, PTCK, for PTM capture input mode, which can be used as the external trigger input source except the PTPI pin.

The PTM has two output pins with the label PTP and PTPB. The PTPB pin outputs the inverted signal of the PTP. When the PTM is in the Compare Match Output Mode, these pins can be controlled by the PTM to switch to a high or low level or to toggle when a compare match situation occurs. The external PTP and PTPB output pins are also the pins where the PTM generates the PWM output waveform.

As the PTM input and output pins are pin-shared with other functions, the PTM input and output functions must first be selected using the relevant pin-shared function selection bits described in the Pin-shared Function section as well as the functional control bit in the Periodic Type TM section.

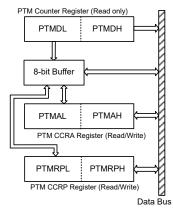


**PTM Function Pin Block Diagram** 

# **Programming Considerations**

The TM Counter Registers and the Capture/Compare CCRA and CCRP registers, all have a low and high byte structure. The high bytes can be directly accessed, but as the low bytes can only be accessed via an internal 8-bit buffer, reading or writing to these register pairs must be carried out in a specific way. The important point to note is that data transfer to and from the 8-bit buffer and its related low byte only takes place when a write or read operation to its corresponding high byte is executed.

As the CCRA and CCRP registers are implemented in the way shown in the following diagram and accessing these register pairs is carried out in a specific way as described above, it is recommended to use the "MOV" instruction to access the CCRA and CCRP low byte registers, named PTMAL and PTMRPL, using the following access procedures. Accessing the CCRA or CCRP low byte registers without following these access procedures will result in unpredictable values.



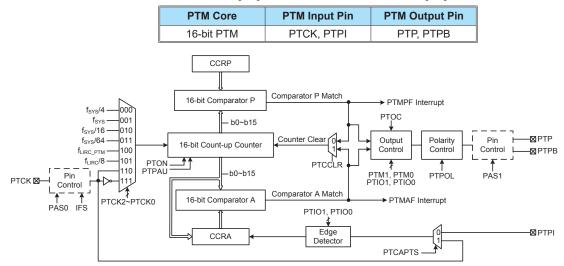
The following steps show the read and write procedures:

- Writing Data to CCRA or CCRP
  - Step 1. Write data to Low Byte PTMAL or PTMRPL
     Note that here data is only written to the 8-bit buffer.
  - Step 2. Write data to High Byte PTMAH or PTMRPH
    - Here data is written directly to the high byte registers and simultaneously data is latched from the 8-bit buffer to the Low Byte registers.
- Reading Data from the Counter Registers, CCRA or CCRP
  - Step 1. Read data from the High Byte PTMDH, PTMAH or PTMRPH
    - Here data is read directly from the High Byte registers and simultaneously data is latched from the Low Byte register into the 8-bit buffer.
  - Step 2. Read data from the Low Byte PTMDL, PTMAL or PTMRPL
    - This step reads data from the 8-bit buffer.



# Periodic Type TM – PTM

The Periodic Type TM contains five operating modes, which are Compare Match Output, Timer/ Event Counter, Capture Input, Single Pulse Output and PWM Output modes. The Periodic TM can be controlled with two external input pins and can drive two external output pins.





#### 16-bit Periodic Type TM Block Diagram

# **Periodic TM Operation**

The Periodic Type TM core is a 16-bit count-up counter which is driven by a user selectable internal or external clock source. There are also two internal comparators with the names, Comparator A and Comparator P. These comparators will compare the value in the counter with CCRP and CCRA registers. The CCRP and CCRA comparators are 16-bit wide whose value is respectively compared with all counter bits.

The only way of changing the value of the 16-bit counter using the application program, is to clear the counter by changing the PTON bit from low to high. The counter will also be cleared automatically by a counter overflow or a compare match with one of its associated comparators. When these conditions occur, a PTM interrupt signal will also usually be generated. The Periodic Type TM can operate in a number of different operational modes, can be driven by different clock sources including an input pin and can also control the output pins. All operating setup conditions are selected using relevant internal registers.



# Periodic Type TM Register Description

Overall operation of the Periodic Type TM is controlled using a series of registers. A read only register pair exists to store the internal counter 16-bit value, while two read/write register pairs exist to store the internal 16-bit CCRA value and CCRP value. The remaining two registers are control registers which set the different operating and control modes.

| Register |        |        |        | E      | Bit    |        |         |        |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|
| Name     | 7      | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3      | 2      | 1       | 0      |
| PTMC0    | PTPAU  | PTCK2  | PTCK1  | PTCK0  | PTON   |        | _       | _      |
| PTMC1    | PTM1   | PTM0   | PTIO1  | PTIO0  | PTOC   | PTPOL  | PTCAPTS | PTCCLR |
| PTMDL    | D7     | D6     | D5     | D4     | D3     | D2     | D1      | D0     |
| PTMDH    | D15    | D14    | D13    | D12    | D11    | D10    | D9      | D8     |
| PTMAL    | D7     | D6     | D5     | D4     | D3     | D2     | D1      | D0     |
| PTMAH    | D15    | D14    | D13    | D12    | D11    | D10    | D9      | D8     |
| PTMRPL   | PTRP7  | PTRP6  | PTRP5  | PTRP4  | PTRP3  | PTRP2  | PTRP1   | PTRP0  |
| PTMRPH   | PTRP15 | PTRP14 | PTRP13 | PTRP12 | PTRP11 | PTRP10 | PTRP9   | PTRP8  |

#### 16-bit Periodic TM Register List

#### PTMC0 Register

| Bit  | 7     | 6     | 5     | 4     | 3    | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|---|---|---|
| Name | PTPAU | PTCK2 | PTCK1 | PTCK0 | PTON | — | — | — |
| R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W  | — | — | — |
| POR  | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0    | — | _ | — |

#### Bit 7

0: Run

1: Pause

The counter can be paused by setting this bit high. Clearing the bit to zero restores normal counter operation. When in a Pause condition the PTM will remain powered up and continue to consume power. The counter will retain its residual value when this bit changes from low to high and resume counting from this value when the bit changes to a low value again.

#### Bit 6~4

## 4 **PTCK2~PTCK0**: PTM counter clock selection

PTPAU: PTM counter pause control

000: f<sub>SYS</sub>/4 001: f<sub>SYS</sub> 010: f<sub>SYS</sub>/16 011: f<sub>SYS</sub>/64 100: f<sub>LIRC\_PTM</sub> 101: f<sub>LIRC</sub>/8 110: PTCK rising edge clock 111: PTCK falling edge clock

These three bits are used to select the clock source for the PTM. The external pin clock source can be chosen to be active on the rising or falling edge. The clock source  $f_{SYS}$  is the system clock, while  $f_{LIRC_PTM}$  or  $f_{LIRC}/8$  is provided by the LIRC oscillator, the details of which can be found in the oscillator section.

#### Bit 3

PTON: PTM counter on/off control 0: Off

1: On

This bit controls the overall on/off function of the PTM. Setting the bit high enables the counter to run, clearing the bit disables the PTM. Clearing this bit to zero will stop the counter from counting and turn off the PTM which will reduce its power consumption. When the bit changes state from low to high the internal counter value will be reset to zero, however when the bit changes from high to low, the internal counter will retain its residual value until the bit returns high again.



If the PTM is in the Compare Match Output Mode, PWM output Mode or Single Pulse Output Mode then the PTM output pin will be reset to its initial condition, as specified by the PTOC bit, when the PTON bit changes from low to high.

Bit 2~0 Unimplemented, read as "0"

#### PTMC1 Register

| Bit  | 7    | 6    | 5     | 4     | 3    | 2     | 1       | 0      |
|------|------|------|-------|-------|------|-------|---------|--------|
| Name | PTM1 | PTM0 | PTIO1 | PTIO0 | PTOC | PTPOL | PTCAPTS | PTCCLR |
| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W  | R/W   | R/W     | R/W    |
| POR  | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0       | 0      |

Bit 7~6 **PTM1~PTM0**: PTM operating mode selection

00: Compare Match Output Mode

01: Capture Input Mode

10: PWM Output Mode or Single Pulse Output Mode

11: Timer/Counter Mode

These bits are used to set the required operating mode for the PTM. To ensure reliable operation the PTM should be switched off before any changes are made to the PTM1 and PTM0 bits. In the Timer/Counter Mode, the PTM output pin state is undefined.

#### Bit 5~4 PTIO1~PTIO0: PTM external pin (PTP or PTPI/PTCK) function selection

Compare Match Output Mode

00: No change

- 01: Output low
- 10: Output high
- 11: Toggle output

PWM Output Mode/Single Pulse Output Mode

- 00: PWM Output inactive state
- 01: PWM Output active state
- 10: PWM output
- 11: Single pulse output

Capture Input Mode

- 00: Input capture at rising edge of PTPI or PTCK
- 01: Input capture at falling edge of PTPI or PTCK
- 10: Input capture at falling/rising edge of PTPI or PTCK
- 11: Input capture disabled
- Timer/Counter Mode

Unused

These two bits are used to determine how the PTM output pin changes state when a certain condition is reached. The function that these bits select depends upon in which mode the PTM is running.

In the Compare Match Output Mode, the PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits determine how the PTM output pin changes state when a compare match occurs from the Comparator A. The PTM output pin can be set to switch high, switch low or to toggle its present state when a compare match occurs from the Comparator A. When the bits are both zero, then no change will take place on the output. The initial value of the PTM output pin should be set using the PTOC bit in the PTMC1 register. Note that the output level requested by the PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits must be different from the initial value setup using the PTOC bit otherwise no change will occur on the PTM output pin when a compare match occurs. After the PTM output pin changes state, it can be reset to its initial level by changing the level of the PTON bit from low to high.

In the PWM Output Mode, the PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits determine how the PTM output pin changes state when a certain compare match condition occurs. The PWM output function is modified by changing these two bits. It is necessary to only change the values of the PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits only after the TM has been switched off. Unpredictable PWM outputs will occur if the PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits are changed



when the PTM is running. Bit 3 PTOC: PTM PTP output control Compare Match Output Mode 0: Initial low 1: Initial high PWM Output Mode/Single Pulse Output Mode 0: Active low 1: Active high This is the output control bit for the PTM output pin. Its operation depends upon whether PTM is being used in the Compare Match Output Mode or in the PWM Output Mode/Single Pulse Output Mode. It has no effect if the PTM is in the Timer/ Counter Mode. In the Compare Match Output Mode it determines the logic level of the PTM output pin before a compare match occurs. In the PWM Output Mode it determines if the PWM signal is active high or active low. In the Single Pulse Output Mode it determines the logic level of the PTM output pin when the PTON bit changes from low to high. Bit 2 PTPOL: PTM PTP output polarity control 0: Non-invert 1: Invert This bit controls the polarity of the PTP output pin. When the bit is set high the PTM output pin will be inverted and not inverted when the bit is zero. It has no effect if the PTM is in the Timer/Counter Mode. Bit 1 PTCAPTS: PTM capture trigger source selection 0: From PTPI pin 1: From PTCK pin Bit 0 PTCCLR: PTM counter clear condition selection 0: PTM Comparator P match 1: PTM Comparator A match This bit is used to select the method which clears the counter. Remember that the Periodic TM contains two comparators, Comparator A and Comparator P, either of which can be selected to clear the internal counter. With the PTCCLR bit set high,

PTMDL Register

| Bit  | 7  | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1  | 0  |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Name | D7 | D6 | D5 | D4 | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 |
| R/W  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  |
| POR  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  |

the counter will be cleared when a compare match occurs from the Comparator A. When the bit is low, the counter will be cleared when a compare match occurs from the Comparator P or with a counter overflow. A counter overflow clearing method can only be implemented if the CCRP bits are all cleared to zero. The PTCCLR bit is not used in the PWM Output Mode, Single Pulse Output Mode or Capture Input Mode.

Bit 7~0 **D7~D0**: PTM Counter Low Byte Register bit 7 ~ bit 0 PTM 16-bit Counter bit 7 ~ bit 0

#### PTMDH Register

| Bit  | 7   | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1  | 0  |
|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|
| Name | D15 | D14 | D13 | D12 | D11 | D10 | D9 | D8 |
| R/W  | R   | R   | R   | R   | R   | R   | R  | R  |
| POR  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0  | 0  |

Bit 7~0 **D15~D8**: PTM Counter High Byte Register bit 7 ~ bit 0 PTM 16-bit Counter bit 15 ~ bit 8



### PTMAL Register

| Bit  | 7   | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name | D7  | D6  | D5  | D4  | D3  | D2  | D1  | D0  |
| R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

Bit 7~0 D7~D0: PTM CCRA Low Byte Register bit 7 ~ bit 0 PTM 16-bit CCRA bit 7 ~ bit 0

#### PTMAH Register

| Bit  | 7   | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name | D15 | D14 | D13 | D12 | D11 | D10 | D9  | D8  |
| R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| POR  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

Bit 7~0 D15~D8: PTM CCRA High Byte Register bit 7 ~ bit 0 PTM 16-bit CCRA bit 15 ~ bit 8

#### PTMRPL Register

| Bit  | 7     | 6     | 5     | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name | PTRP7 | PTRP6 | PTRP5 | PTRP4 | PTRP3 | PTRP2 | PTRP1 | PTRP0 |
| R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| POR  | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |

Bit 7~0 PTRP7~PTRP0: PTM CCRP Low Byte Register bit 7 ~ bit 0 PTM 16-bit CCRP bit 7 ~ bit 0

#### PTMRPH Register

| Bit  | 7      | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3      | 2      | 1     | 0     |
|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| Name | PTRP15 | PTRP14 | PTRP13 | PTRP12 | PTRP11 | PTRP10 | PTRP9 | PTRP8 |
| R/W  | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   |
| POR  | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |

Bit 7~0 **PTRP15~PTRP8**: PTM CCRP High Byte Register bit 7 ~ bit 0 PTM 16-bit CCRP bit 15 ~ bit 8



# Periodic Type TM Operating Modes

The Periodic Type TM can operate in one of five operating modes, Compare Match Output Mode, PWM Output Mode, Single Pulse Output Mode, Capture Input Mode or Timer/Counter Mode. The operating mode is selected using the PTM1 and PTM0 bits in the PTMC1 register.

#### **Compare Match Output Mode**

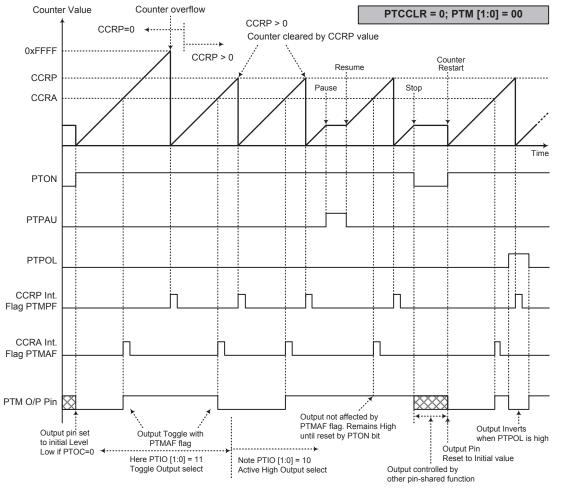
To select this mode, bits PTM1 and PTM0 in the PTMC1 register, should be set to "00" respectively. In this mode once the counter is enabled and running it can be cleared by three methods. These are a counter overflow, a compare match from Comparator A and a compare match from Comparator P. When the PTCCLR bit is low, there are two ways in which the counter can be cleared. One is when a compare match from Comparator P, the other is when the CCRP bits are all zero which allows the counter to overflow. Here both PTMAF and PTMPF interrupt request flags for Comparator A and Comparator P respectively, will both be generated.

If the PTCCLR bit in the PTMC1 register is high then the counter will be cleared when a compare match occurs from Comparator A. However, here only the PTMAF interrupt request flag will be generated even if the value of the CCRP bits is less than that of the CCRA registers. Therefore when PTCCLR is high no PTMPF interrupt request flag will be generated. In the Compare Match Output Mode, the CCRA can not be cleared to zero.

If the CCRA bits are all zero, the counter will overflow when its reaches its maximum 16-bit, FFFF Hex, value, however here the PTMAF interrupt request flag will not be generated.

As the name of the mode suggests, after a comparison is made, the PTM output pin, will change state. The PTM output pin condition however only changes state when a PTMAF interrupt request flag is generated after a compare match occurs from Comparator A. The PTMPF interrupt request flag, generated from a compare match occurs from Comparator P, will have no effect on the PTM output pin. The way in which the PTM output pin changes state are determined by the condition of the PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits in the PTMC1 register. The PTM output pin can be selected using the PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits to go high, to go low or to toggle from its present condition when a compare match occurs from Comparator A. The initial condition of the PTM output pin, which is configured after the PTON bit changes from low to high, is configured using the PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits are zero then no pin change will take place.



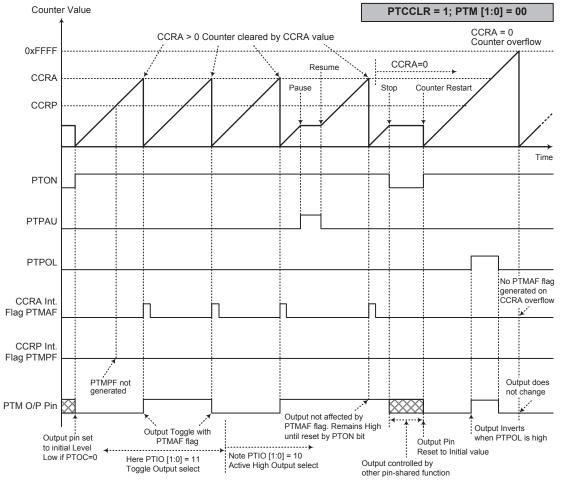


Compare Match Output Mode – PTCCLR=0

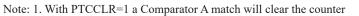
Note: 1. With PTCCLR=0 a Comparator P match will clear the counter

- 2. The PTM output pin is controlled only by the PTMAF flag
- 3. The output pin is reset to its initial state by a PTON bit rising edge





Compare Match Output Mode - PTCCLR=1



- 2. The PTM output pin is controlled only by the PTMAF flag
- 3. The output pin is reset to its initial state by a PTON bit rising edge
- 4. A PTMPF flag is not generated when PTCCLR=1



#### Timer/Counter Mode

To select this mode, bits PTM1 and PTM0 in the PTMC1 register should be set to "11" respectively. The Timer/Counter Mode operates in an identical way to the Compare Match Output Mode generating the same interrupt flags. The exception is that in the Timer/Counter Mode the PTM output pin is not used. Therefore the above description and Timing Diagrams for the Compare Match Output Mode can be used to understand its function. As the PTM output pins are not used in this mode, the pins can be used as normal I/O pins or other pin-shared functions.

#### **PWM Output Mode**

To select this mode, bits PTM1 and PTM0 in the PTMC1 register should be set to "10" respectively. The PWM function within the PTM is useful for applications which require functions such as motor control, heating control, illumination control etc. By providing a signal of fixed frequency but of varying duty cycle on the PTM output pin, a square wave AC waveform can be generated with varying equivalent DC RMS values.

As both the period and duty cycle of the PWM waveform can be controlled, the choice of generated waveform is extremely flexible. In the PWM Output Mode, the PTCCLR bit has no effect on the PWM operation. Both of the CCRA and CCRP registers are used to generate the PWM waveform, one register is used to clear the internal counter and thus control the PWM waveform frequency, while the other one is used to control the duty cycle. The PWM waveform frequency and duty cycle can therefore be controlled by the values in the CCRA and CCRP registers.

An interrupt flag, one for each of the CCRA and CCRP, will be generated when a compare match occurs from either Comparator A or Comparator P. The PTOC bit in the PTMC1 register is used to select the required polarity of the PWM waveform while the two PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits are used to enable the PWM output or to force the PTM output pin to a fixed high or low level. The PTPOL bit is used to reverse the polarity of the PWM output waveform.

#### 16-bit PTM, PWM Output Mode, Edge-aligned Mode

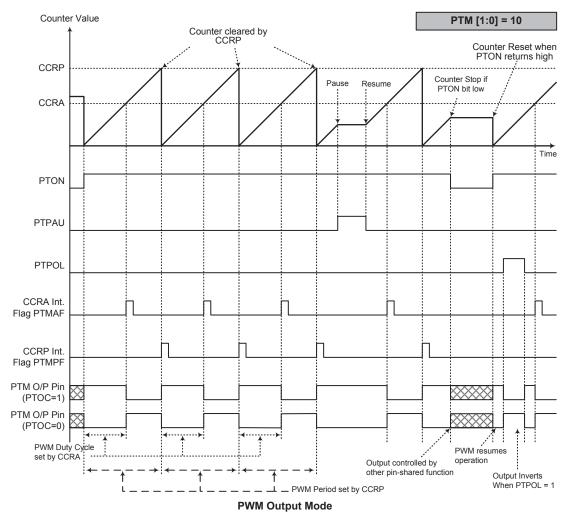
| CCRP   | 1~65535 | 0     |  |  |
|--------|---------|-------|--|--|
| Period | 1~65535 | 65535 |  |  |
| Duty   | CCRA    |       |  |  |

If f<sub>SYS</sub>=8MHz, PTM clock source select f<sub>SYS</sub>/4, CCRP=512 and CCRA=128,

The PTM PWM output frequency= $(f_{SYS}/4)/512=f_{SYS}/2048\approx 4$ kHz, duty=128/512=25%.

If the Duty value defined by the CCRA register is equal to or greater than the Period value, then the PWM output duty is 100%.





Note: 1. Counter cleared by CCRP

- 2. A counter clear sets the PWM Period
- 3. The internal PWM function continues running even when PTIO[1:0]=00 or 01
- 4. The PTCCLR bit has no influence on PWM operation

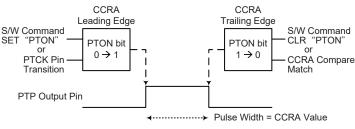


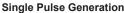
#### Single Pulse Output Mode

To select this mode, bits PTM1 and PTM0 in the PTMC1 register should be set to "10" respectively and also the PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits should be set to "11" respectively. The Single Pulse Output Mode, as the name suggests, will generate a single shot pulse on the PTM output pin.

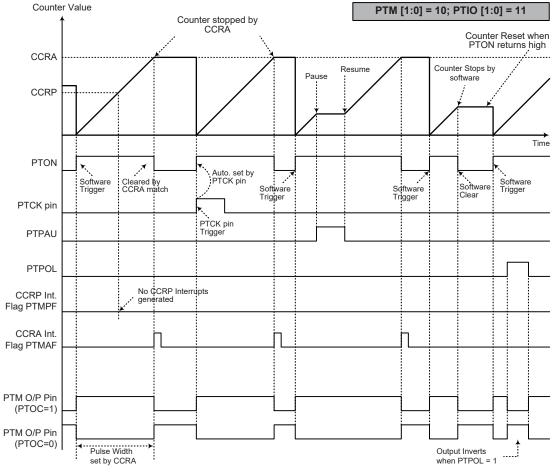
The trigger for the pulse output leading edge is a low to high transition of the PTON bit, which can be implemented using the application program. However in the Single Pulse Output Mode, the PTON bit can also be made to automatically change from low to high using the external PTCK pin, which will in turn initiate the Single Pulse output. When the PTON bit transitions to a high level, the counter will start running and the pulse leading edge will be generated. The PTON bit should remain high when the pulse is in its active state. The generated pulse trailing edge will be generated when the PTON bit is cleared to zero, which can be implemented using the application program or when a compare match occurs from Comparator A.

However a compare match from Comparator A will also automatically clear the PTON bit and thus generate the Single Pulse output trailing edge. In this way the CCRA value can be used to control the pulse width. A compare match from Comparator A will also generate a PTM interrupt. The counter can only be reset back to zero when the PTON bit changes from low to high when the counter restarts. In the Single Pulse Output Mode CCRP is not used. The PTCCLR bit is not used in this Mode.









Single Pulse Output Mode

Note: 1. Counter stopped by CCRA

2. CCRP is not used

- 3. The pulse is triggered by the PTCK pin or by setting the PTON bit high
- 4. A PTCK pin active edge will automatically set the PTON bit high
- 5. In the Single Pulse Output Mode, PTIO[1:0] must be set to "11" and cannot be changed



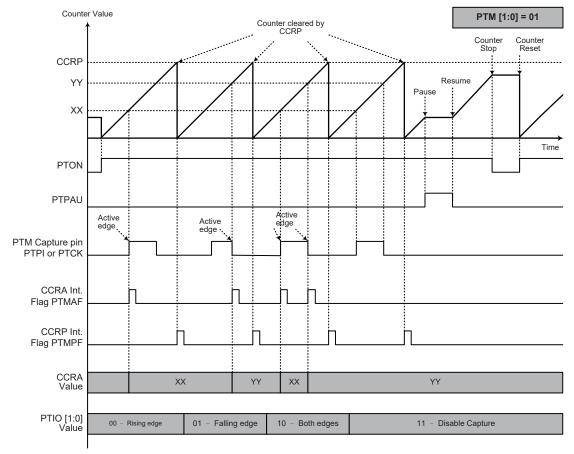
#### Capture Input Mode

To select this mode bits PTM1 and PTM0 in the PTMC1 register should be set to "01" respectively. This mode enables external signals to capture and store the present value of the internal counter and can therefore be used for applications such as pulse width measurements. The external signal is supplied on the PTPI or PTCK pin which is selected using the PTCAPTS bit in the PTMC1 register. The input pin active edge can be either a rising edge, a falling edge or both rising and falling edges; the active edge transition type is selected using the PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits in the PTMC1 register. The counter is started when the PTON bit changes from low to high which is initiated using the application program.

When the required edge transition appears on the PTPI or PTCK pin the present value in the counter will be latched into the CCRA registers and a PTM interrupt generated. Irrespective of what events occur on the PTPI or PTCK pin, the counter will continue to free run until the PTON bit changes from high to low. When a CCRP compare match occurs the counter will reset back to zero; in this way the CCRP value can be used to control the maximum counter value. When a CCRP compare match occurs from Comparator P, a PTM interrupt will also be generated. Counting the number of overflow interrupt signals from the CCRP can be a useful method in measuring long pulse widths. The PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits can select the active trigger edge on the PTPI or PTCK pin to be a rising edge, falling edge or both edge types. If the PTIO1 and PTIO0 bits are both set high, then no capture operation will take place irrespective of what happens on the PTPI or PTCK pin, however it must be noted that the counter will continue to run.

As the PTPI or PTCK pin is pin shared with other functions, care must be taken if the PTM is in the Capture Input Mode. This is because if the pin is set as an output, then any transitions on this pin may cause an input capture operation to be executed. The PTCCLR, PTOC and PTPOL bits are not used in this Mode.





### Capture Input Mode

Note: 1. PTM[1:0]=01 and active edge set by the PTIO[1:0] bits

- 2. A PTM Capture input pin active edge transfers the counter value to CCRA
- 3. PTCCLR bit not used
- 4. No output function PTOC and PTPOL bits are not used
- 5. CCRP determines the counter value and the counter has a maximum count value when CCRP is equal to zero



## Analog to Digital Converter

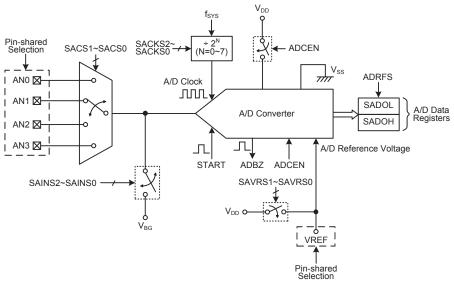
The need to interface to real world analog signals is a common requirement for many electronic systems. However, to properly process these signals by a microcontroller, they must first be converted into digital signals by A/D converters. By integrating the A/D conversion electronic circuitry into the microcontroller, the need for external components is reduced significantly with the corresponding follow-on benefits of lower costs and reduced component space requirements.

## A/D Converter Overview

This device contains a multi-channel analog to digital converter which can directly interface to external analog signals, such as that from sensors or other control signals and convert these signals directly into a 12-bit digital value. The external or internal analog signal to be converted is determined by the SAINS2~SAINS0 bits together with the SACS1~SACS0 bits. When the external analog signal is to be converted, the corresponding pin-shared control bits should first be properly configured and then desired external channel input should be selected using the SAINS2~SAINS0 and SACS1~SACS0 bits. Note that when the internal analog signal is to be converted, some pin-shared control bits should also be properly configured except the SAINS and SACS bit fields to avoid external channel input. More detailed information about the A/D input signal is described in the "A/D Converter Control Registers" and "A/D Converter Input Signals" sections respectively.

| External Input Channels | Internal Signal    | A/D Channel Select Bits |  |  |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|--|--|
| 4: AN0~AN3              | 1: V <sub>вб</sub> | SAINS2~SAINS0,          |  |  |
|                         |                    | SACS1~SACS0             |  |  |

The accompanying block diagram shows the overall internal structure of the A/D converter, together with its associated registers.



A/D Converter Structure



### A/D Converter Register Description

Overall operation of the A/D converter is controlled using four registers. A read only register pair exists to store the A/D converter data 12-bit single value. The remaining two registers are control registers which configures the operating and control function of the A/D converter.

| Register           |        | Bit    |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Name               | 7      | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3      | 2      | 1      | 0      |  |  |  |  |  |
| SADOL<br>(ADRFS=0) | D3     | D2     | D1     | D0     | —      | —      | —      | —      |  |  |  |  |  |
| SADOL<br>(ADRFS=1) | D7     | D6     | D5     | D4     | D3     | D2     | D1     | D0     |  |  |  |  |  |
| SADOH<br>(ADRFS=0) | D11    | D10    | D9     | D8     | D7     | D6     | D5     | D4     |  |  |  |  |  |
| SADOH<br>(ADRFS=1) | —      | —      | _      | _      | D11    | D10    | D9     | D8     |  |  |  |  |  |
| SADC0              | START  | ADBZ   | ADCEN  | ADRFS  | _      | _      | SACS1  | SACS0  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SADC1              | SAINS2 | SAINS1 | SAINS0 | SAVRS1 | SAVRS0 | SACKS2 | SACKS1 | SACKS0 |  |  |  |  |  |

A/D Converter Register List

#### A/D Converter Data Registers – SADOL, SADOH

As the internal A/D converter provides a 12-bit digital conversion value, it requires two data registers to store the converted value. These are a high byte register, known as SADOH, and a low byte register, known as SADOL. After the conversion process takes place, these registers can be directly read by the microcontroller to obtain the digitised conversion value. As only 12 bits of the 16-bit register space is utilised, the format in which the data is stored is controlled by the ADRFS bit in the SADC0 register, as shown in the accompanying table. Any unused bits will be read as zero. Note that A/D data registers contents will be unchanged if the A/D converter is disabled.

| ADRFS |     |     |    | SAD | юн  |     |    |    |    |    |    | SAE | OOL |    |    |    |
|-------|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| ADKFS | 7   | 6   | 5  | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1  | 0  | 7  | 6  | 5  | 4   | 3   | 2  | 1  | 0  |
| 0     | D11 | D10 | D9 | D8  | D7  | D6  | D5 | D4 | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0  | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  |
| 1     | 0   | 0   | 0  | 0   | D11 | D10 | D9 | D8 | D7 | D6 | D5 | D4  | D3  | D2 | D1 | D0 |

A/D Converter Data Registers

#### A/D Converter Control Registers – SADC0, SADC1

To control the function and operation of the A/D converter, two control registers known as SADC0 and SADC1 are provided. These 8-bit registers define functions such as the selection of which analog channel is connected to the internal A/D converter, the digitised data format, the A/D clock source as well as controlling the start function and monitoring the A/D converter busy status. As the device contains only one actual analog to digital converter hardware circuit, each of the external or internal analog signal inputs must be routed to the converter. The SAINS2~SAINS0 bits in the SADC1 register are used to determine that the analog signal to be converted comes from the internal analog signal or external analog channel input. The SACS1~SACS0 bits in the SADC0 register are used to determine which external channel input is selected to be converted.

The relevant pin-shared function selection bits determine which pins on I/O Ports are used as analog inputs for the A/D converter input and which pins are not to be used as the A/D converter input. When the pin is selected to be an A/D input, its original function whether it is an I/O or other pin-shared function will be removed. In addition, any internal pull-high resistor connected to the pin will be automatically removed if the pin is selected to be an A/D converter input.

SADC0 Register



| Bit     | 7  | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2                        | 1                           | 0           |  |  |  |
|---------|--|--|---|---|---|--------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| Name    | START  | ADBZ   | ADCEN                                     | ADRFS                                       | _   | _                        | SACS1                       | SACS0       |  |  |  |
| R/W     | R/W  | R  | R/W                                       | R/W   |   | _                        | R/W                         | R/W         |  |  |  |
| POR     | 0  | 0  | 0   | 0   | —   |                          | 0                           | 0           |  |  |  |
| Bit 7   | $0 \rightarrow 1$<br>This bit  | <b>START</b> : Start the A/D conversion<br>$0 \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 0$ : Start<br>This bit is used to initiate an A/D conversion process. The bit is normally low but if set<br>high and then cleared low again, the A/D converter will initiate a conversion process.   |   |   |   |                          |                             |             |  |  |  |
| Bit 6   | 0: No 2<br>1: A/D<br>This rea<br>not. Who<br>will be s   | ADBZ: A/D converter busy flag<br>0: No A/D conversion is in progress<br>1: A/D conversion is in progress<br>This read only flag is used to indicate whether the A/D conversion is in progress or<br>not. When the START bit is set from low to high and then to low again, the ADBZ flag<br>will be set to 1 to indicate that the A/D conversion is initiated. The ADBZ flag will be<br>cleared to 0 after the A/D conversion is complete. |   |   |   |                          |                             |             |  |  |  |
| 3it 5   | 0: Disa<br>1: Ena<br>This bit<br>A/D con<br>reducing   | ble<br>controls the<br>verter. If th<br>the device<br>ents of the  | e A/D inter<br>e bit is clea<br>power con | nal function<br>ared to zero<br>sumption. V | n. This bit s<br>, then the A<br>When the A | /D convert<br>/D convert | er will be s<br>er function | witched off |  |  |  |
| 3it 4   | <ul> <li>unchanged.</li> <li>ADRFS: A/D converter data format selection</li> <li>0: A/D converter data format → SADOH = D[11:4]; SADOL = D[3:0]</li> <li>1: A/D converter data format → SADOH = D[11:8]; SADOL = D[7:0]</li> <li>This bit controls the format of the 12-bit converted A/D value in the two A/D data registers. Details are provided in the A/D data register section.</li> </ul> |  |   |   |   |                          |                             |             |  |  |  |
| 3it 3~2 |  | emented, rea   |   |   |   |                          |                             |             |  |  |  |
| 3it 1~0 | SACS1~<br>00: AN<br>01: AN<br>10: AN<br>11: AN   | V1<br>V2   | /D converte                               | er external a                               | analog chan                                 | nel input so             | election                    |             |  |  |  |

#### SADC1 Register

| Bit  | 7      | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3      | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Name | SAINS2 | SAINS1 | SAINS0 | SAVRS1 | SAVRS0 | SACKS2 | SACKS1 | SACKS0 |
| R/W  | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    |
| POR  | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |

Bit 7~5

SAINS2~SAINS0: A/D converter input signal selection

000: External input - External analog channel input, ANn

001: Internal input – Internal Bandgap reference voltage,  $V_{BG}$ 

010~100: Undefined, connected to ground

101~111: External input - External analog channel input, ANn

Care must be taken if the SAINS2~SAINS0 bits are set to "001" to select the internal analog signal to be coverted. When the internal bandgap reference voltage is selected to be converted, the external input pin must never be selected as the A/D input signal by properly configuring the corresponding pin-shared function control bits. Otherwise, the external channel input will be connected together with the internal analog signal, which will result in unpredictable situations such as an irreversible damage.



#### Bit 4~3 SAVRS1~SAVRS0: A/D converter reference voltage selection

00: External VREF pin

01: Internal A/D converter power supply,  $V_{\text{DD}}$ 

1x: External VREF pin

These bits are used to select the A/D converter reference voltage. Care must be taken if the SAVRS1~SAVRS0 bits are set to "01" to select the A/D converter power supply as the reference voltage source. In this condition, the VREF pin can not be configured as the reference voltage input by properly configuring the corresponding pin-shared function control bits. Otherwise, the external input voltage on the VREF pin will be connected together with the A/D power supply voltage.

Bit 2~0 SACKS2~SACKS0: A/D conversion clock source selection

000: fsys 001: fsys/2 010: fsys/4 011: fsys/8 100: fsys/16 101: fsys/32 110: fsys/64 111: fsys/128

These three bits are used to select the clock source for the A/D converter.

#### A/D Converter Reference Voltage

The reference voltage supply to the A/D converter can be supplied from the internal A/D power supply voltage, V<sub>DD</sub>, or from an external reference source supplied on pin VREF. The desired selection is made using the SAVRS1 and SAVRS0 bits. When the SAVRS bit field is set to "01", the A/D converter reference voltage will come from the power supply voltage. Otherwise, if the SAVRS bit field is set to other value except "01", the A/D converter reference voltage will come from the VREF pin. As the VREF pin is pin-shared with other functions, when the VREF pin is selected as the reference voltage supply pin, the VREF pin-shared function control bits should be properly configured to disable other pin functions. However, if the A/D power supply voltage is selected as the reference voltage, the VREF pin must not be configured as the reference voltage input function to avoid the internal connection between the VREF pin and the power supply. The analog input values must not be allowed to exceed the selected reference voltage.

| SAVRS[1:0] | Reference       | Description                                 |
|------------|-----------------|---|
| 00, 10, 11 | VREF pin        | External A/D converter reference pin VREF   |
| 01         | V <sub>DD</sub> | Internal A/D converter power supply voltage |

A/D Converter Reference Voltage Selection

### A/D Converter Input Signals

All the external A/D analog channel input pins are pin-shared with the I/O pins as well as other functions. The corresponding control bits for each A/D external input pin in the PAS0 register determine whether the input pins are set as A/D converter analog inputs or whether they have other functions. If the pin is set to be as an A/D analog channel input, the original pin functions will be disabled. In this way, pins can be changed under program control to change their function between A/D inputs and other functions. All pull high resistors, which are set through register programming, will be automatically disconnected if the pins are set as A/D inputs. Note that it is not necessary to first set the A/D pin as an input in the port control register to enable the A/D input as when the pin-shared function control bits enable an A/D input, the status of the port control register will be overridden.



If the SAINS2~SAINS0 bits are set to "000" or "100~111", the external analog channel input is selected to be converted and the SACS1~SACS0 bits can determine which actual external channel is selected to be converted. If the SAINS2~SAINS0 bits are set to "001", the  $V_{BG}$  voltage is selected to be converted. Note that if the internal analog signal is selected to be converted, the external input channel determined by the SACS1~SACS0 bits must be switched to other pin-shared functions by properly configuring the relevant pin-shared function control bits.

| SAINS[2:0]   | SACS[1:0] | Input Signals   | Description                        |
|--------------|-----------|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| 000, 101~111 | 00~11     | AN0~AN3         | External channel analog input ANn  |
| 001          | _         | V <sub>BG</sub> | Internal bandgap reference voltage |
| 010~100      |           | GND             | Connected to ground                |

A/D Converter Input Signal Selection

## A/D Converter Operation

The START bit in the SADC0 register is used to start the AD conversion. When the microcontroller sets this bit from low to high and then low again, an analog to digital conversion cycle will be initiated.

The ADBZ bit in the SADC0 register is used to indicate whether the analog to digital conversion process is in progress or not. This bit will be automatically set to 1 by the microcontroller after an A/D conversion is successfully initiated. When the A/D conversion is complete, the ADBZ will be cleared to 0. In addition, the corresponding A/D interrupt request flag will be set in the interrupt control register, and if the associated interrupts are enabled, an appropriate internal interrupt signal will be generated. This A/D internal interrupt signal will direct the program flow to the associated A/D internal interrupt address for processing. If the A/D internal interrupt is disabled, the microcontroller can poll the ADBZ bit in the SADC0 register to check whether it has been cleared as an alternative method of detecting the end of an A/D conversion cycle.

The clock source for the A/D converter, which originates from the system clock  $f_{SYS}$ , can be chosen to be either  $f_{SYS}$  or a subdivided version of  $f_{SYS}$ . The division ratio value is determined by the SACKS2~SACKS0 bits in the SADC1 register. Although the A/D clock source is determined by the system clock  $f_{SYS}$  and by bits SACKS2~SACKS0, there are some limitations on the A/D clock source speed that can be selected. As the recommended range of permissible A/D clock period,  $t_{ADCK}$ , is from 0.5µs to 10µs, care must be taken for system clock frequencies. For example, if the system clock operates at a frequency of 8MHz, the SACKS2~SACKS0 bits should not be set to 000, 001 or 111. Doing so will give A/D clock periods that are less than the minimum A/D clock period or larger than the maximum A/D clock period, which may result in inaccurate A/D conversion values. Refer to the following table for examples, where values marked with an asterisk \* show where special care must be taken.

|                  |  | A/D Clock Period (t <sub>ADCK</sub> ) |                                 |                                 |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
|------------------|--|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| f <sub>sys</sub> | SACKS[2:0]<br>= 000<br>(f <sub>SYS</sub> ) | SACKS[2:0]<br>= 001<br>(fsys/2)       | SACKS[2:0]<br>= 010<br>(fsys/4) | SACKS[2:0]<br>= 011<br>(fsys/8) | SACKS[2:0]<br>= 100<br>(f <sub>SYS</sub> /16) | SACKS[2:0]<br>= 101<br>(f <sub>SYS</sub> /32) | SACKS[2:0]<br>= 110<br>(f <sub>SYS</sub> /64) | SACKS[2:0]<br>= 111<br>(f <sub>SYS</sub> /128) |  |  |  |
| 1MHz             | 1µs  | 2µs                                   | 4µs                             | 8µs                             | 16µs *  | 32µs *  | 64µs *  | 128µs *  |  |  |  |
| 2MHz             | 500ns                                      | 1µs                                   | 2µs                             | 4µs                             | 8µs   | 16µs *  | 32µs *  | 64µs *   |  |  |  |
| 4MHz             | 250ns *                                    | 500ns                                 | 1µs                             | 2µs                             | 4µs   | 8µs   | 16µs *  | 32µs *   |  |  |  |
| 8MHz             | 125ns *                                    | 250ns *                               | 500ns                           | 1µs                             | 2µs   | 4µs   | 8µs   | 16µs *   |  |  |  |

A/D Clock Period Examples



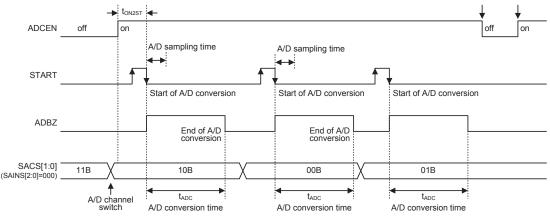
Controlling the power on/off function of the A/D converter circuitry is implemented using the ADCEN bit in the SADC0 register. This bit must be set high to power on the A/D converter. When the ADCEN bit is set high to power on the A/D converter internal circuitry a certain delay, as indicated in the timing diagram, must be allowed before an A/D conversion is initiated. Even if no pins are selected for use as A/D inputs, if the ADCEN bit is high, then some power will still be consumed. In power conscious applications it is therefore recommended that the ADCEN is set low to reduce power consumption when the A/D converter function is not being used.

### **Conversion Rate and Timing Diagram**

A complete A/D conversion contains two parts, data sampling and data conversion. A total of 16 A/D clock cycles for an external input A/D conversion which is defined as  $t_{ADC}$  are necessary.

Maximum single A/D conversion rate = A/D clock period/16

The accompanying diagram shows graphically the various stages involved in an analog to digital conversion process and its associated timing. After an A/D conversion process has been initiated by the application program, the microcontroller internal hardware will begin to carry out the conversion, during which time the program can continue with other functions. The time taken for the A/D conversion is 16  $t_{ADCK}$  clock cycles where  $t_{ADCK}$  is equal to the A/D clock period.



A/D Conversion Timing – External Channel Input

### Summary of A/D Conversion Steps

The following summarises the individual steps that should be executed in order to implement an A/D conversion process.

• Step 1

Select the required A/D conversion clock by correctly programming bits SACKS2~SACKS0 in the SADC1 register.

• Step 2

Enable the A/D converter by setting the ADCEN bit in the SADC0 register to "1".

• Step 3

Select which signal is to be connected to the internal A/D converter by correctly configuring the SAINS and SACS bit fields.

Select the external channel input to be converted, go to Step 4.

Select the internal analog signal to be converted, go to Step 5.



### • Step 4

If the A/D input signal comes from the external channel input selected by configuring the SAINS bit field, the corresponding pin should be configured as A/D input function by configuring the relevant pin-shared function control bits. The desired analog channel then should be selected by configuring the SACS bit field. After this step, go to Step 6.

• Step 5

Before the A/D input signal is selected to come from the internal analog signal by configuring the SAINS bit field, the external input pin must be disabled by properly configuring the relevant pin-shared function control bits. The desired internal analog signal then can be selected by configuring the SAINS bit field. After this step, go to Step 6.

• Step 6

Select the reference voltage source by configuring the SAVRS1~SAVRS0 bits in the SADC1 register. If the A/D power supply voltage is selected, the external reference input pin function must be disabled by properly configuring the corresponding pin-shared control bits.

• Step 7

Select A/D converter output data format by setting the ADRFS bit in the SADC0 register.

• Step 8

If the A/D conversion interrupt is used, the interrupt control registers must be correctly configured to ensure the A/D interrupt function is active. The master interrupt control bit, EMI, and the A/D conversion interrupt control bit, ADE, must both be set high in advance.

• Step 9

The A/D conversion procedure can now be initialized by setting the START bit from low to high and then low again.

• Step 10

If A/D conversion is in progress, the ADBZ flag will be set high. After the A/D conversion process is complete, the ADBZ flag will go low and then the output data can be read from SADOH and SADOL registers.

Note: When checking for the end of the conversion process, if the method of polling the ADBZ bit in the SADC0 register is used, the interrupt enable step above can be omitted.

## **Programming Considerations**

During microcontroller operations where the A/D converter is not being used, the A/D internal circuitry can be switched off to reduce power consumption, by clearing bit ADCEN to 0 in the SADC0 register. When this happens, the internal A/D converter circuits will not consume power irrespective of what analog voltage is applied to their input lines. If the A/D converter input lines are used as normal I/Os, then care must be taken as if the input voltage is not at a valid logic level, then this may lead to some increase in power consumption.

## A/D Conversion Function

As the device contains a 12-bit A/D converter, its full-scale converted digitised value is equal to FFFH. Since the full-scale analog input value is equal to the actual A/D converter reference voltage,  $V_{REF}$ , this gives a single bit analog input value of  $V_{REF}$  divided by 4096.

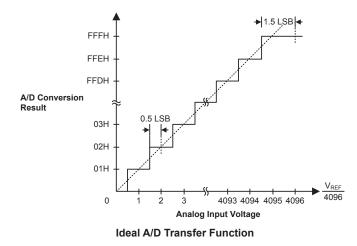
 $1\ LSB = V_{REF} \div 4096$ 

The A/D Converter input voltage value can be calculated using the following equation:

A/D input voltage = A/D output digital value  $\times$  V<sub>REF</sub>  $\div$  4096

The diagram shows the ideal transfer function between the analog input value and the digitised output value for the A/D converter. Except for the digitised zero value, the subsequent digitised values will change at a point 0.5 LSB below where they would change without the offset, and the last full scale digitised value will change at a point 1.5 LSB below the V<sub>REF</sub> level.

Note that here the  $V_{\text{REF}}$  voltage is the actual A/D converter reference voltage determined by the SAVRS field.



#### A/D Conversion Programming Examples

The following two programming examples illustrate how to configure and implement an A/D conversion. In the first example, the method of polling the ADBZ bit in the SADC0 register is used to detect when the conversion cycle is complete, whereas in the second example, the A/D interrupt is used to determine when the conversion is complete.

| clr  | ADF              | ; disable ADC interrupt   |
|------|------------------|---|
|      | a,03h            | ; select $f_{sys}/8$ as A/D clock and   |
|      | •                |   |
| mov  | SADC1,a          | ; select external channel input and external reference input  |
| mov  | a,OFh            | ; set PASO to configure pin ANO and pin VREF  |
| mov  | PASO,a           |   |
| mov  | a,20h            |   |
| mov  | SADC0,a          | ; enable A/D and connect ANO channel to A/D converter   |
|      | :                |   |
|      | :                |   |
| star | t_conversion:    |   |
| clr  | START            | ; high pulse on start bit to initiate conversion  |
| set  | START            | ; reset A/D   |
| clr  | START            | ; start A/D   |
| poll | ing_EOC:         |   |
| SZ   | ADBZ             | ; poll the SADCO register ADBZ bit to detect end of $\ensuremath{\text{A}}\xspace/\ensuremath{\text{D}}\xspace$ |
| jmp  | polling EOC      | ; continue polling  |
| mov  | a,SADOL          | ; read low byte conversion result value   |
| mov  | SADOL buffer,a   | ; save result to user defined register  |
| mov  | a,SADOH          | ; read high byte conversion result value  |
| mov  | SADOH_buffer,a   | ; save result to user defined register  |
|      | : _              |   |
|      | :                |   |
| jmp  | start_conversion | ; start next A/D conversion   |
|      |                  |   |

Example: using the interrupt method to detect the end of conversion

HOLTEK



| mov<br>mov<br>mov<br>mov |                 | disable ADC interrupt select $f_{SYS}/8$ as A/D clock and select external channel input and external reference input set PASO to configure pin ANO and pin VREF enable A/D and connect ANO channel to A/D converter |  |
|--------------------------|-----------------|---|--|
| 0.5.0                    | :               |   |  |
|                          | t_conversion:   |   |  |
|                          | START           | high pulse on START bit to initiate conversion  |  |
|                          | START           | reset A/D<br>start A/D  |  |
|                          | START           |   |  |
|                          | ADF             | clear ADC interrupt request flag  |  |
|                          | ADE<br>EMI      | enable ADC interrupt<br>enable global interrupt   |  |
| Set                      |                 | enable global interrupt   |  |
|                          | :               |   |  |
| 200                      | ;<br>TCD.       | ADC interrupt service routine   |  |
|                          |                 |   |  |
|                          | —               | save ACC to user defined memory   |  |
|                          | a,STATUS        | COMPANIE to year defined memory   |  |
| mov                      | status_stack,a  | save STATUS to user defined memory  |  |
|                          | •               |   |  |
|                          |                 | read low but a conversion requilt value   |  |
|                          |                 | read low byte conversion result value   |  |
|                          |                 | save result to user defined register  |  |
|                          |                 | read high byte conversion result value  |  |
| mov                      | SADOH_DUIIEr,a  | save result to user defined register  |  |
|                          | :               |   |  |
| DVTD                     | :<br>INTELIOD.  |   |  |
|                          | _INT_ISR:       |   |  |
|                          | a, status_stack | restore CENTILS from user defined memory  |  |
|                          |                 | restore STATUS from user defined memory   |  |
|                          | _               | restore ACC from user defined memory  |  |
| reti                     |                 |   |  |



## Low Voltage Detector – LVD

The device has a Low Voltage Detector function, also known as LVD. This enabled the device to monitor the power supply voltage,  $V_{DD}$ , and provide a warning signal should it fall below a certain level. This function may be especially useful in battery applications where the supply voltage will gradually reduce as the battery ages, as it allows an early warning battery low signal to be generated. The Low Voltage Detector also has the capability of generating an interrupt signal.

### **LVD Register**

The Low Voltage Detector function is controlled using a single register with the name LVDC. Three bits in this register, VLVD2~VLVD0, are used to select one of eight fixed voltages below which a low voltage condition will be determined. A low voltage condition is indicated when the LVDO bit is set. If the LVDO bit is low, this indicates that the  $V_{DD}$  voltage is above the preset low voltage value. The LVDEN bit is used to control the overall on/off function of the low voltage detector. Setting the bit high will enable the low voltage detector. Clearing the bit to zero will switch off the internal low voltage detector circuits. As the low voltage detector will consume a certain amount of power, it may be desirable to switch off the circuit when not in use, an important consideration in power sensitive battery powered applications.

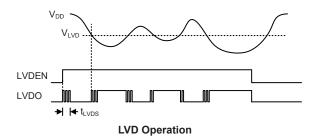
#### LVDC Register

| Bit     | 7   | 6             | 5          | 4           | 3           | 2         | 1           | 0          |  |  |  |
|---------|---|---------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|------------|--|--|--|
| Name    | —   | —             | LVDO       | LVDEN       | VBGEN       | VLVD2     | VLVD1       | VLVD0      |  |  |  |
| R/W     |   |               | R          | R/W         | R/W         | R/W       | R/W         | R/W        |  |  |  |
| POR     |   | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |            |             |             |           |             |            |  |  |  |
| Bit 7~6 | Unimplemented, read as "0"  |               |            |             |             |           |             |            |  |  |  |
| Bit 5   | LVDO: LVD Output flag<br>0: No low voltage detected<br>1: Low voltage detected  |               |            |             |             |           |             |            |  |  |  |
| Bit 4   | <b>LVDEN</b> : Low Voltage Detector Enable control<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |               |            |             |             |           |             |            |  |  |  |
| Bit 3   | VBGEN<br>0: Disa<br>1: Ena  | able          | Voltage Ou | tput Enable | e control   |           |             |            |  |  |  |
|         |   |               |            |             | when the LV | /D or LVR | function is | enabled or |  |  |  |
| Bit 2~0 | when the VBGEN bit is set high.<br>Bit 2~0 <b>VLVD2~VLVD0</b> : LVD Voltage selection<br>000: 1.8V<br>001: 2.0V<br>010: 2.4V<br>011: 2.7V<br>100: 3.0V<br>101: 3.3V<br>110: 3.6V<br>111: 4.0V |               |            |             |             |           |             |            |  |  |  |



### LVD Operation

The Low Voltage Detector function operates by comparing the power supply voltage,  $V_{DD}$ , with a pre-specified voltage level defined by the LVDC register. This has a range of between 1.8V and 4.0V. When the power supply voltage,  $V_{DD}$ , falls below this pre-determined value, the LVDO bit will be set high indicating a low power supply voltage condition. When the device is in the SLEEP mode, the low voltage detector will be disabled even if the LVDEN bit is high. After enabling the Low Voltage Detector, a time delay  $t_{LVDS}$  should be allowed for the circuitry to stabilise before reading the LVDO bit. Note also that as the  $V_{DD}$  voltage may rise and fall rather slowly, at the voltage nears that of  $V_{LVD}$ , there may be multiple bit LVDO transitions.



The Low Voltage Detector also has its own interrupt providing an alternative means of low voltage detection, in addition to polling the LVDO bit. The interrupt will only be generated after a delay of  $t_{LVD}$  after the LVDO bit has been set high by a low voltage condition, i.e.,  $V_{DD}$  falls below the preset LVD voltage. In this case, the LVF interrupt request flag will be set, causing an interrupt to be generated. This will cause the device to wake-up from the IDLE Mode, however if the Low Voltage Detector wake up function is not required then the LVF flag should be first set high before the device enters the IDLE Mode.

### Interrupts

Interrupts are an important part of any microcontroller system. When an external event or an internal function such as a Timer Module or an A/D converter requires microcontroller attention, their corresponding interrupt will enforce a temporary suspension of the main program allowing the microcontroller to direct attention to their respective needs. The device contains several external interrupt and internal interrupt functions. The external interrupts are generated by the action of the external INT0~INT1 pins, while the internal interrupts are generated by various internal functions including the TM, Time Bases, LVD, EEPROM and the A/D converter.

### **Interrupt Registers**

Overall interrupt control, which basically means the setting of request flags when certain microcontroller conditions occur and the setting of interrupt enable bits by the application program, is controlled by a series of registers, located in the Special Purpose Data Memory, as shown in the accompanying table. The number of registers falls into two categories. The first is the INTCO~INTC2 registers which set the primary interrupts, the second is the INTEG register to set the external interrupt trigger edge type.

Each register contains a number of enable bits to enable or disable individual registers as well as interrupt flags to indicate the presence of an interrupt request. The naming convention of these follows a specific pattern. First is listed an abbreviated interrupt type, then the (optional) number of that interrupt followed by either an "E" for enable/disable bit or "F" for request flag.



| Function      | Enable Bit | Request Flag | Notes    |
|---------------|------------|--------------|----------|
| Global        | EMI        | —            | —        |
| INTn Pin      | INTnE      | INTnF        | n=0 or 1 |
| Time Bases    | TBnE       | TBnF         | n=0 or 1 |
| A/D Converter | ADE        | ADF          | —        |
| LVD           | LVE        | LVF          | —        |
| EEPROM        | DEE        | DEF          | —        |
| PTM           | PTMPE      | PTMPF        | _        |
|               | PTMAE      | PTMAF        | —        |

#### Interrupt Register Bit Naming Conventions

| Register | Bit |       |       |              |       |       |       |       |  |  |
|----------|-----|-------|-------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| Name     | 7   | 6     | 5     | 4            | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |  |  |
| INTEG    | _   | _     | _     | _            | INTS3 | INTS2 | INTS1 | INTS0 |  |  |
| INTC0    | _   | PTMPF | INT1F | <b>INT0F</b> | PTMPE | INT1E | INT0E | EMI   |  |  |
| INTC1    | ADF | TB1F  | TB0F  | PTMAF        | ADE   | TB1E  | TB0E  | PTMAE |  |  |
| INTC2    | _   |       | DEF   | LVF          |       | _     | DEE   | LVE   |  |  |

#### Interrupt Register List

#### INTEG Register

| Bit  | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
|------|---|---|---|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name | — | — | — | — | INTS3 | INTS2 | INTS1 | INTS0 |
| R/W  | — | — | — | — | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| POR  | _ | _ | — | — | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |

Bit 7~4 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 3~2 INTS3~INTS2: Interrupt edge control for INT1 pin

00: Disable

- 01: Rising edge
- 10: Falling edge
- 11: Rising and falling edges

#### Bit 1~0 INTS1~INTS0: Interrupt edge control for INT0 pin

- 00: Disable
- 01: Rising edge
- 10: Falling edge
- 11: Rising and falling edges



| Bit   | 7                                 | 6   | 5            | 4           | 3            | 2     | 1     | 0   |  |
|-------|-----------------------------------|---|--------------|-------------|--------------|-------|-------|-----|--|
| Name  | —                                 | PTMPF   | INT1F        | INTOF       | PTMPE        | INT1E | INT0E | EMI |  |
| R/W   | —                                 | R/W   | R/W          | R/W         | R/W          | R/W   | R/W   | R/W |  |
| POR   |                                   | 0   | 0            | 0           | 0            | 0     | 0     | 0   |  |
| Bit 7 | Unimple                           | mented, rea   | ad as "0"    |             |              |       |       |     |  |
| Bit 6 | 0: No 1                           | PTMPF: PTM Comparator P match interrupt request flag<br>0: No request<br>1: Interrupt request |              |             |              |       |       |     |  |
| Bit 5 | <b>INT1F</b> :<br>0: No 1         | INT1F: INT1 interrupt request flag<br>0: No request<br>1: Interrupt request                   |              |             |              |       |       |     |  |
| Bit 4 | 0: No 1                           | INT0 intern<br>request<br>rrupt request   |              | flag        |              |       |       |     |  |
| Bit 3 | <b>PTMPE</b><br>0: Disa<br>1: Ena | able  | nparator P 1 | natch inter | rupt control |       |       |     |  |
| Bit 2 | INT1E:<br>0: Disa<br>1: Ena       |   | rupt control |             |              |       |       |     |  |
| Bit 1 | INTOE:<br>0: Disa<br>1: Ena       |   | rupt control |             |              |       |       |     |  |
| Bit 0 | EMI: GI<br>0: Disa<br>1: Ena      |   | ipt control  |             |              |       |       |     |  |

## INTC0 Register

## INTC1 Register

|       | -   |  |               |             |             |        |      |       |
|-------|---|--|---------------|-------------|-------------|--------|------|-------|
| Bit   | 7   | 6                                      | 5             | 4           | 3           | 2      | 1    | 0     |
| Name  | ADF   | TB1F                                   | TB0F          | PTMAF       | ADE         | TB1E   | TB0E | PTMAE |
| R/W   | R/W   | R/W                                    | R/W           | R/W         | R/W         | R/W    | R/W  | R/W   |
| POR   | 0   | 0                                      | 0             | 0           | 0           | 0      | 0    | 0     |
| Bit 7 | it 7 ADF: A/D converter interrupt request flag<br>0: No request<br>1: Interrupt request |  |               |             |             |        |      |       |
| Bit 6 |   |  |               |             |             |        |      |       |
| Bit 5 | 0: No 1   | ime Base 0<br>request<br>rrupt request | ) interrupt r | equest flag |             |        |      |       |
| Bit 4 | 0: No 1   | T: PTM Cor<br>request<br>rrupt request |               | match inter | rupt reques | t flag |      |       |
| Bit 3 | ADE: A/D converter interrupt control<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable                         |  |               |             |             |        |      |       |
| Bit 2 | <b>TB1E</b> : 7<br>0: Disa<br>1: Ena  | able                                   | interrupt c   | control     |             |        |      |       |



| Bit 1 | <b>TB0E</b> : Time Base 0 interrupt control     |
|-------|---|
|       | 0: Disable                                      |
|       | 1: Enable                                       |
| Bit 0 | PTMAE: PTM Comparator A match interrupt control |
|       | 0: Disable                                      |
|       | 1: Enable                                       |

#### INTC2 Register

| Bit     | 7       | 6  | 5                   | 4   | 3 | 2 | 1   | 0   |
|---------|---------|--|---------------------|-----|---|---|-----|-----|
| Name    | _       | —  | DEF                 | LVF | — | _ | DEE | LVE |
| R/W     | —       | —  | R/W                 | R/W | — |   | R/W | R/W |
| POR     | _       | _  | 0                   | 0   | _ |   | 0   | 0   |
| Bit 7~6 | Unimple | Unimplemented, read as "0"   |                     |     |   |   |     |     |
| Bit 5   | 0: No 1 | <b>DEF</b> : Data EEPROM interrupt request flag<br>0: No request<br>1: Interrupt request |                     |     |   |   |     |     |
| Bit 4   | 0: No 1 | /D interrup<br>request<br>rrupt reques   | t request fla<br>st | ıg  |   |   |     |     |

| Bit 3~2 | Unimplemented, read as "0" |
|---------|----------------------------|
|---------|----------------------------|

| Bit 1 | <b>DEE</b> : Data EEPROM interrupt control |
|-------|--|
|       | 0: Disable                                 |
|       | 1: Enable                                  |
| Bit 0 | LVE: LVD interrupt control                 |

0: Disable

1: Enable

#### Interrupt Operation

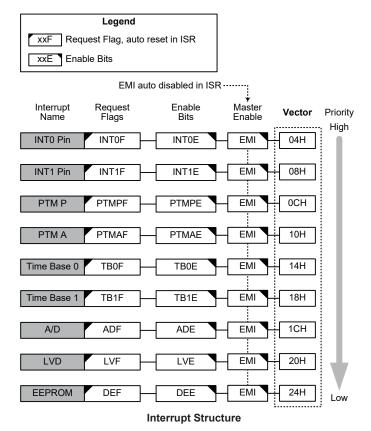
When the conditions for an interrupt event occur, such as a TM Comparator P or Comparator A match or A/D conversion completion etc., the relevant interrupt request flag will be set. Whether the request flag actually generates a program jump to the relevant interrupt vector is determined by the condition of the interrupt enable bit. If the enable bit is set high then the program will jump to its relevant vector; if the enable bit is zero then although the interrupt request flag is set an actual interrupt will not be generated and the program will not jump to the relevant interrupt vector. The global interrupt enable bit, if cleared to zero, will disable all interrupts.

When an interrupt is generated, the Program Counter, which stores the address of the next instruction to be executed, will be transferred onto the stack. The Program Counter will then be loaded with a new address which will be the value of the corresponding interrupt vector. The microcontroller will then fetch its next instruction from this interrupt vector. The instruction at this vector will usually be a "JMP" which will jump to another section of program which is known as the interrupt service routine. Here is located the code to control the appropriate interrupt. The interrupt service routine must be terminated with a "RETI", which retrieves the original Program Counter address from the stack and allows the microcontroller to continue with normal execution at the point where the interrupt occurred.

The various interrupt enable bits, together with their associated request flags, are shown in the accompanying diagrams with their order of priority. All interrupt sources have their own individual vector. Once an interrupt subroutine is serviced, all the other interrupts will be blocked, as the global interrupt enable bit, EMI bit will be cleared automatically. This will prevent any further interrupt nesting from occurring. However, if other interrupt requests occur during this interval, although the interrupt will not be immediately serviced, the request flag will still be recorded.



If an interrupt requires immediate servicing while the program is already in another interrupt service routine, the EMI bit should be set after entering the routine, to allow interrupt nesting. If the stack is full, the interrupt request will not be acknowledged, even if the related interrupt is enabled, until the Stack Pointer is decremented. If immediate service is desired, the stack must be prevented from becoming full. In case of simultaneous requests, the accompanying diagram shows the priority that is applied. All of the interrupt request flags when set will wake-up the device if it is in SLEEP or IDLE Mode, however to prevent a wake-up from occurring the corresponding flag should be set before the device is in SLEEP or IDLE Mode.



## **External Interrupts**

The external interrupts are controlled by signal transitions on the pins INT0 and INT1. An external interrupt request will take place when the external interrupt request flags, INT0F~INT1F, are set, which will occur when a transition, whose type is chosen by the edge select bits, appears on the external interrupt pins. To allow the program to branch to its respective interrupt vector address, the global interrupt enable bit, EMI, and respective external interrupt enable bit, INT0E~INT1E, must first be set. Additionally the correct interrupt edge type must be selected using the INTEG register to enable the external interrupt function and to choose the trigger edge type. As the external interrupt pins are pin-shared with I/O pins, they can only be configured as external interrupt pins if their external interrupt enable bit in the corresponding interrupt register has been set and the external interrupt pin is selected by the corresponding pin-shared function selection bits. The pin must also be set as an input by setting the correct transition type appears on the external interrupt pin, a subroutine call to the external interrupt vector, will take place. When the interrupt is serviced, the



external interrupt request flags, INT0F~INT1F, will be automatically reset and the EMI bit will be automatically cleared to disable other interrupts. Note that any pull-high resistor selections on the external interrupt pins will remain valid even if the pin is used as an external interrupt input.

The INTEG register is used to select the type of active edge that will trigger the external interrupt. A choice of either rising or falling or both edge types can be chosen to trigger an external interrupt. Note that the INTEG register can also be used to disable the external interrupt function.

#### **TM Interrupts**

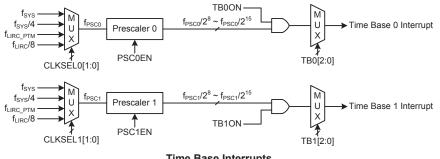
The Periodic Type TM has two interrupts, one comes from the comparator A match situation and the other comes from the comparator P match situation. For the Periodic Type TM there are two interrupt request flags and two enable control bits. A PTM interrupt request will take place when any of the PTM request flags are set, a situation which occurs when a PTM comparator P or A match situation happens.

To allow the program to branch to its respective interrupt vector address, the global interrupt enable bit, EMI, and the PTM Interrupt enable bit must first be set. When the interrupt is enabled, the stack is not full and a PTM comparator match situation occurs, a subroutine call to the PTM Interrupt vector location, will take place. When the PTM interrupt is serviced, the PTM interrupt request flags will be automatically reset and the EMI bit will be automatically cleared to disable other interrupts.

#### **Time Base Interrupts**

The function of the Time Base Interrupts is to provide regular time signal in the form of an internal interrupt. They are controlled by the overflow signals from their respective timer functions. When these happens their respective interrupt request flags, TB0F or TB1F will be set. To allow the program to branch to their respective interrupt vector addresses, the global interrupt enable bit, EMI and Time Base enable bits, TB0E or TB1E, must first be set. When the interrupt is enabled, the stack is not full and the Time Base overflows, a subroutine call to their respective vector locations will take place. When the interrupt is serviced, the respective interrupt request flag, TB0F or TB1F, will be automatically reset and the EMI bit will be cleared to disable other interrupts.

The purpose of the Time Base Interrupt is to provide an interrupt signal at fixed time periods. Its clock source, f<sub>PSC0</sub> or f<sub>PSC1</sub>, originates from the internal clock source f<sub>SYS</sub>, f<sub>SYS</sub>/4, f<sub>LIRC</sub> pTM or f<sub>LIRC</sub>/8 and then passes through a divider, the division ratio of which is selected by programming the appropriate bits in the TB0C and TB1C registers to obtain longer interrupt periods whose value ranges. The clock source which in turn controls the Time Base interrupt period is selected using the CLKSEL0[1:0] bits in the PSC0R register and the CLKSEL1[1:0] bits in the PSC1R register respectively.



**Time Base Interrupts** 



#### PSC0R Register

| Bit  | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2      | 1        | 0        |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|--------|----------|----------|
| Name | _ |   | _ | — | — | PSC0EN | CLKSEL01 | CLKSEL00 |
| R/W  | — | _ | — | — | — | R/W    | R/W      | R/W      |
| POR  |   | _ | _ | — | — | 0      | 0        | 0        |

## Bit 7~3 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 2 **PSC0EN**: Prescaler 0 control

0: Disable

1: Enable

### Bit $1 \sim 0$ CLKSEL01~CLKSEL00: Prescaler 0 clock source $f_{PSC0}$ selection

- 00: f<sub>sys</sub>
- $01{:}\;f_{\text{SYS}}\!/\!4$
- 10: flirc\_ptm
  - 11:  $f_{LIRC}/8$

#### PSC1R Register

| Bit  | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2      | 1        | 0        |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|--------|----------|----------|
| Name | — | — | — | — | — | PSC1EN | CLKSEL11 | CLKSEL10 |
| R/W  | — | — | — | — | — | R/W    | R/W      | R/W      |
| POR  | — | — | — | — | — | 0      | 0        | 0        |

| Bit 7~3    | Unimplemented, | read as | <b>"</b> 0" |
|------------|----------------|---------|-------------|
| $D\pi / 3$ | ommprementeu,  | reau as | 0           |

Bit 2 **PSC1EN**: Prescaler 1 control

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

Bit 1~0 CLKSEL11~CLKSEL10: Prescaler 1 clock source f<sub>PSC1</sub> selection

- 00:  $f_{\text{SYS}}$
- $01 \colon f_{\text{SYS}} / 4$
- 10:  $f_{\text{LIRC}_{PTM}}$
- 11:  $f_{LIRC}/8$

### TB0C Register

| Bit  | 7     | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2    | 1    | 0    |
|------|-------|---|---|---|---|------|------|------|
| Name | TB0ON | — | — | — | — | TB02 | TB01 | TB00 |
| R/W  | R/W   | — | — | — | — | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  |
| POR  | 0     | — | — | — | — | 0    | 0    | 0    |

## Bit 7 **TB0ON**: Time Base 0 Control

0: Disable

1: Enable

Bit 6~3 Unimplemented, read as "0"

#### Bit 2~0 TB02~TB00: Select Time Base 0 Time-out Period

 $\begin{array}{l} 000:\ 2^8/f_{PSC0} \\ 001:\ 2^9/f_{PSC0} \\ 010:\ 2^{10}/f_{PSC0} \\ 011:\ 2^{11}/f_{PSC0} \\ 100:\ 2^{12}/f_{PSC0} \\ 101:\ 2^{13}/f_{PSC0} \\ 110:\ 2^{14}/f_{PSC0} \\ 111:\ 2^{15}/f_{PSC0} \\ \end{array}$ 



#### TB1C Register

| Bit   | 7  | 6   | 5           | 4           | 3         | 2    | 1    | 0    |
|---|--|---|-------------|-------------|-----------|------|------|------|
| Name  | TB1ON  | _   |             | _           |           | TB12 | TB11 | TB10 |
| R/W   | R/W  |   |             |             |           | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  |
| POR   | 0  | —   |             |             |           | 0    | 0    | 0    |
| Bit 7 <b>TB1ON</b> : Time Base 1 Control<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |  |   |             |             |           |      |      |      |
| Bit 6~3   | Bit 6~3 Unimplemented, read as "0"   |   |             |             |           |      |      |      |
| Bit 2~0   | <b>TB12~T</b><br>000: 2'<br>001: 2'<br>010: 2<br>011: 2'<br>100: 2<br>101: 2<br>110: 2'<br>111: 2' | 9/f <sub>PSC1</sub><br><sup>10</sup> /f <sub>PSC1</sub><br><sup>11</sup> /f <sub>PSC1</sub><br><sup>12</sup> /f <sub>PSC1</sub><br><sup>13</sup> /f <sub>PSC1</sub> | t Time Base | e 1 Time-ou | ıt Period |      |      |      |

### A/D Converter Interrupt

An A/D Converter Interrupt request will take place when the A/D Converter Interrupt request flag, ADF, is set, which occurs when the A/D conversion process finishes. To allow the program to branch to its respective interrupt vector address, the global interrupt enable bit, EMI, and A/D Interrupt enable bit, ADE, must first be set. When the interrupt is enabled, the stack is not full and the A/D conversion process has ended, a subroutine call to the A/D Interrupt vector, will take place. When the A/D Converter Interrupt is serviced, the A/D Interrupt flag, ADF, will be automatically cleared. The EMI bit will also be automatically cleared to disable other interrupts.

### **LVD** Interrupt

An LVD Interrupt request will take place when the LVD Interrupt request flag, LVF, is set, which occurs when the Low Voltage Detector function detects a low power supply voltage. To allow the program to branch to its respective interrupt vector address, the global interrupt enable bit, EMI, and the Low Voltage Interrupt enable bit, LVE, must first be set. When the interrupt is enabled, the stack is not full and a low voltage condition occurs, a subroutine call to the LVD Interrupt vector, will take place. When the Low Voltage Interrupt is serviced, the LVF flag will be automatically cleared. The EMI bit will also be automatically cleared to disable other interrupts.

#### **EEPROM** Interrupt

An EEPROM Interrupt request will take place when the EEPROM Interrupt request flag, DEF, is set, which occurs when an EEPROM Write cycle ends. To allow the program to branch to its respective interrupt vector address, the global interrupt enable bit, EMI, and EEPROM Interrupt enable bit, DEE, must first be set. When the interrupt is enabled, the stack is not full and an EEPROM Write cycle ends, a subroutine call to the EEPROM Interrupt vector will take place. When the EEPROM Interrupt is serviced, the EEPROM Interrupt flag, DEF, will be automatically cleared. The EMI bit will also be automatically cleared to disable other interrupts.



#### Interrupt Wake-up Function

Each of the interrupt functions has the capability of waking up the microcontroller when in the SLEEP or IDLE Mode. A wake-up is generated when an interrupt request flag changes from low to high and is independent of whether the interrupt is enabled or not. Therefore, even though the device is in the SLEEP or IDLE Mode and its system oscillator stopped, situations such as external edge transitions on the external interrupt pins or a low power supply voltage may cause their respective interrupt flag to be set high and consequently generate an interrupt. Care must therefore be taken if spurious wake-up situations are to be avoided. If an interrupt wake-up function is to be disabled then the corresponding interrupt request flag should be set high before the device enters the SLEEP or IDLE Mode. The interrupt enable bits have no effect on the interrupt wake-up function.

#### **Programming Considerations**

By disabling the relevant interrupt enable bits, a requested interrupt can be prevented from being serviced, however, once an interrupt request flag is set, it will remain in this condition in the interrupt register until the corresponding interrupt is serviced or until the request flag is cleared by the application program.

It is recommended that programs do not use the "CALL" instruction within the interrupt service subroutine. Interrupts often occur in an unpredictable manner or need to be serviced immediately. If only one stack is left and the interrupt is not well controlled, the original control sequence will be damaged once a CALL subroutine is executed in the interrupt subroutine.

Every interrupt has the capability of waking up the microcontroller when it is in the SLEEP or IDLE Mode, the wake up being generated when the interrupt request flag changes from low to high. If it is required to prevent a certain interrupt from waking up the microcontroller then its respective request flag should be first set high before enter SLEEP or IDLE Mode.

As only the Program Counter is pushed onto the stack, then when the interrupt is serviced, if the contents of the accumulator, status register or other registers are altered by the interrupt service program, their contents should be saved to the memory at the beginning of the interrupt service routine.

To return from an interrupt subroutine, either a RET or RETI instruction may be executed. The RETI instruction in addition to executing a return to the main program also automatically sets the EMI bit high to allow further interrupts. The RET instruction however only executes a return to the main program leaving the EMI bit in its present zero state and therefore disabling the execution of further interrupts.



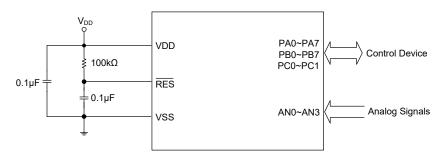
## **Configuration Options**

Configuration options refer to certain options within the MCU that are programmed into the device during the programming process. During the development process, these options are selected using the HT-IDE software development tools. As these options are programmed into the device using the hardware programming tools, once they are selected they cannot be changed later using the application program. All options must be defined for proper system function, the details of which are shown in the table.

| No. | Option  |
|-----|---|
| 1   | HIRC Frequency Selection – f <sub>HIRC</sub> : 2MHz, 4MHz or 8MHz |

Note: When the HIRC has been configured at a frequency shown in this table, it is recommended to configure the HIRC1 and HIRC0 bits in the HIRCC register to select the same frequency to ensure a higher HIRC frequency accuracy specified in the A.C. characteristics.

## **Application Circuits**





## **Instruction Set**

## Introduction

Central to the successful operation of any microcontroller is its instruction set, which is a set of program instruction codes that directs the microcontroller to perform certain operations. In the case of Holtek microcontroller, a comprehensive and flexible set of over 60 instructions is provided to enable programmers to implement their application with the minimum of programming overheads.

For easier understanding of the various instruction codes, they have been subdivided into several functional groupings.

## **Instruction Timing**

Most instructions are implemented within one instruction cycle. The exceptions to this are branch, call, or table read instructions where two instruction cycles are required. One instruction cycle is equal to 4 system clock cycles, therefore in the case of an 8MHz system oscillator, most instructions would be implemented within 0.5µs and branch or call instructions would be implemented within 1µs. Although instructions which require one more cycle to implement are generally limited to the JMP, CALL, RET, RETI and table read instructions, it is important to realize that any other instructions which involve manipulation of the Program Counter Low register or PCL will also take one more cycle to implement. As instructions which change the contents of the PCL will imply a direct jump to that new address, one more cycle will be required. Examples of such instructions would be "CLR PCL" or "MOV PCL, A". For the case of skip instructions, it must be noted that if the result of the comparison involves a skip operation then this will also take one more cycle, if no skip is involved then only one cycle is required.

## Moving and Transferring Data

The transfer of data within the microcontroller program is one of the most frequently used operations. Making use of three kinds of MOV instructions, data can be transferred from registers to the Accumulator and vice-versa as well as being able to move specific immediate data directly into the Accumulator. One of the most important data transfer applications is to receive data from the input ports and transfer data to the output ports.

## **Arithmetic Operations**

The ability to perform certain arithmetic operations and data manipulation is a necessary feature of most microcontroller applications. Within the Holtek microcontroller instruction set are a range of add and subtract instruction mnemonics to enable the necessary arithmetic to be carried out. Care must be taken to ensure correct handling of carry and borrow data when results exceed 255 for addition and less than 0 for subtraction. The increment and decrement instructions INC, INCA, DEC and DECA provide a simple means of increasing or decreasing by a value of one of the values in the destination specified.



### Logical and Rotate Operation

The standard logical operations such as AND, OR, XOR and CPL all have their own instruction within the Holtek microcontroller instruction set. As with the case of most instructions involving data manipulation, data must pass through the Accumulator which may involve additional programming steps. In all logical data operations, the zero flag may be set if the result of the operation is zero. Another form of logical data manipulation comes from the rotate instructions such as RR, RL, RRC and RLC which provide a simple means of rotating one bit right or left. Different rotate instructions exist depending on program requirements. Rotate instructions are useful for serial port programming applications where data can be rotated from an internal register into the Carry bit from where it can be examined and the necessary serial bit set high or low. Another application which rotate data operations are used is to implement multiplication and division calculations.

#### Branches and Control Transfer

Program branching takes the form of either jumps to specified locations using the JMP instruction or to a subroutine using the CALL instruction. They differ in the sense that in the case of a subroutine call, the program must return to the instruction immediately when the subroutine has been carried out. This is done by placing a return instruction "RET" in the subroutine which will cause the program to jump back to the address right after the CALL instruction. In the case of a JMP instruction, the program simply jumps to the desired location. There is no requirement to jump back to the original jumping off point as in the case of the CALL instruction. One special and extremely useful set of branch instructions are the conditional branches. Here a decision is first made regarding the condition of a certain data memory or individual bits. Depending upon the conditions, the program will continue with the next instruction or skip over it and jump to the following instruction. These instructions are the key to decision making and branching within the program perhaps determined by the condition of certain input switches or by the condition of internal data bits.

#### **Bit Operations**

The ability to provide single bit operations on Data Memory is an extremely flexible feature of all Holtek microcontrollers. This feature is especially useful for output port bit programming where individual bits or port pins can be directly set high or low using either the "SET [m].i" or "CLR [m].i" instructions respectively. The feature removes the need for programmers to first read the 8-bit output port, manipulate the input data to ensure that other bits are not changed and then output the port with the correct new data. This read-modify-write process is taken care of automatically when these bit operation instructions are used.

#### Table Read Operations

Data storage is normally implemented by using registers. However, when working with large amounts of fixed data, the volume involved often makes it inconvenient to store the fixed data in the Data Memory. To overcome this problem, Holtek microcontrollers allow an area of Program Memory to be set as a table where data can be directly stored. A set of easy to use instructions provides the means by which this fixed data can be referenced and retrieved from the Program Memory.

#### **Other Operations**

In addition to the above functional instructions, a range of other instructions also exist such as the "HALT" instruction for Power-down operations and instructions to control the operation of the Watchdog Timer for reliable program operations under extreme electric or electromagnetic environments. For their relevant operations, refer to the functional related sections.



## **Instruction Set Summary**

The following table depicts a summary of the instruction set categorised according to function and can be consulted as a basic instruction reference using the following listed conventions.

### Table Conventions

x: Bits immediate data

- m: Data Memory address
- A: Accumulator
- i: 0~7 number of bits
- addr: Program memory address

| ADD A.[m]       Add Data Memory to ACC       1       Z, C, AC, OV         ADDM A.[m]       Add ACC to Data Memory       1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV         ADD A.x       Add immediate data to ACC       1       Z, C, AC, OV         ADD A.[m]       Add Data Memory to ACC with Carry       1       Z, C, AC, OV         ADC A.[m]       Add ACC to Data memory with Carry       1       Z, C, AC, OV         SUB A.[m]       Subtract Data Memory from ACC       1       Z, C, AC, OV         SUBA A.[m]       Subtract Data Memory from ACC with result in Data Memory       1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV         SUBM A.[m]       Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry, result in Data Memory       1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV         SUBA A.[m]       Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry, result in Data Memory       1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV         DAA [m]       Decimal adjust ACC for Addition with result in Data Memory       1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV         DAA [m]       Decimal adjust ACC for Addition with result in Data Memory       1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV         DAA [m]       Logical AND Data Memory to ACC       1       Z       Z, C, AC, OV         AMIM A.[m]       Logical AND ACC to Data Memory       1 <sup>Note</sup> Z       Z         AND A.[m]       Logical AND ACC to Data Memory  | Mnemonic         | Description   | Cycles            | Flag Affected |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
|---|------------------|---|-------------------|---------------|---|-----------|-------------------------------|-------------------|---|--|------------|--|-------------------|---|--|---------|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|--------|--|---|---|---|---------|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|---------|------------------------|-------------------|---|---|----------|---|---|---|---|------------------|--|--|--|---|----------|--|---|---|---|---------|--|-------------------|---|--|----------|--|---|---|---|---------|-----------------------|-------------------|---|--|--------|--|--|--|--|---------|---|--|------|--|--------|--------------------------|-------------------|------|--|----------|---|---|---|---|---------|--|-------------------|---|---|---------|--|---|------|--|--------|---|-------------------|------|--|----------|--|---|---|--|---------|--|-------------------|---|
| AbDM A,[m]         Add ACC to Data Memory         1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV           ADD A,x         Add immediate data to ACC         1         Z, C, AC, OV           ADC A,[m]         Add Data Memory to ACC with Carry         1         Z, C, AC, OV           ADC A,[m]         Add ACC to Data memory with Carry         1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV           SUB A,x         Subtract Data Memory from ACC         1         Z, C, AC, OV           SUB A,[m]         Subtract Data Memory from ACC with result in Data Memory         1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV           SUB A,[m]         Subtract Data Memory from ACC with result in Data Memory         1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV           SBC A,[m]         Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry, result in Data Memory         1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV           DAA [m]         Decimal adjust ACC for Addition with result in Data Memory         1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV           DAA [m]         Logical AND Data Memory to ACC         1         Z         C, AC, OV           ADR A,[m]         Logical OR Data Memory to ACC         1         Z         C, AC, OV           AND A,[m]         Logical AND ACC to Data Memory         1 <sup>Note</sup> Z         C           AND A,[m]         Logical AND ACC to Data Memory         1 <sup>Note</sup> Z         C  | Arithmetic       | ·   |                   |               |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| AbDM A,[m]         Add ACC to Data Memory         1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV           ADD A,x         Add immediate data to ACC         1         Z, C, AC, OV           ADC A,[m]         Add Data Memory to ACC with Carry         1         Z, C, AC, OV           ADC A,[m]         Add ACC to Data memory with Carry         1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV           SUB A,x         Subtract Data Memory from ACC         1         Z, C, AC, OV           SUB A,[m]         Subtract Data Memory from ACC with result in Data Memory         1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV           SUB A,[m]         Subtract Data Memory from ACC with result in Data Memory         1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV           SBC A,[m]         Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry, result in Data Memory         1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV           DAA [m]         Decimal adjust ACC for Addition with result in Data Memory         1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV           DAA [m]         Logical AND Data Memory to ACC         1         Z         C, AC, OV           ADR A,[m]         Logical OR Data Memory to ACC         1         Z         C, AC, OV           AND A,[m]         Logical AND ACC to Data Memory         1 <sup>Note</sup> Z         C           AND A,[m]         Logical AND ACC to Data Memory         1 <sup>Note</sup> Z         C  | ADD A,[m]        | Add Data Memory to ACC  | 1                 | Z, C, AC, OV  |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| ADC A,[m]Add Data Memory to ACC with Carry1Z, C, AC, OVADCM A,[m]Add ACC to Data memory with Carry1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OVSUB A,xSubtract immediate data from the ACC1Z, C, AC, OVSUB A,[m]Subtract Data Memory from ACC1Z, C, AC, OVSUBM A,[m]Subtract Data Memory from ACC with result in Data Memory1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OVSBC A,[m]Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry1Z, C, AC, OVSBC A,[m]Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry, result in Data Memory1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OVSBC A,[m]Decimal adjust ACC for Addition with result in Data Memory1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OVDAA [m]Decimal adjust ACC for Addition with result in Data Memory1 <sup>Note</sup> ZChap(coperation1ZZ, C, AC, OVAND A,[m]Logical OR Data Memory to ACC1ZOR A,[m]Logical OR Data Memory to ACC1ZOR A,[m]Logical AND AcC to Data Memory1 <sup>Note</sup> ZANDM A,[m]Logical AND ACC to Data Memory1 <sup>Note</sup> ZCORM A,[m]Logical AND ACC to Data Memory1 <sup>Note</sup> ZCOR A,xLogical AND immediate Data to ACC1ZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]   | ADDM A,[m]       |   | 1 <sup>Note</sup> |               |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| ADC A,[m]Add Data Memory to ACC with Carry1Z, C, AC, OVADCM A,[m]Add ACC to Data memory with Carry1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OVSUB A,xSubtract immediate data from the ACC1Z, C, AC, OVSUB A,[m]Subtract Data Memory from ACC1Z, C, AC, OVSUBM A,[m]Subtract Data Memory from ACC with result in Data Memory1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OVSBC A,[m]Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry1Z, C, AC, OVSBC A,[m]Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry, result in Data Memory1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OVSBC A,[m]Decimal adjust ACC for Addition with result in Data Memory1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OVDAA [m]Decimal adjust ACC for Addition with result in Data Memory1 <sup>Note</sup> ZChap(coperation1ZZ, C, AC, OVAND A,[m]Logical OR Data Memory to ACC1ZOR A,[m]Logical OR Data Memory to ACC1ZOR A,[m]Logical AND AcC to Data Memory1 <sup>Note</sup> ZANDM A,[m]Logical AND ACC to Data Memory1 <sup>Note</sup> ZCORM A,[m]Logical AND ACC to Data Memory1 <sup>Note</sup> ZCOR A,xLogical AND immediate Data to ACC1ZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]   | ADD A,x          | Add immediate data to ACC                                       | 1                 | Z, C, AC, OV  |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| ADCM A,[m]       Add ACC to Data memory with Carry       1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV         SUB A,[m]       Subtract immediate data from the ACC       1       Z, C, AC, OV         SUB A,[m]       Subtract Data Memory from ACC with result in Data Memory       1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV         SUBMA,[m]       Subtract Data Memory from ACC with result in Data Memory       1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV         SBC A,[m]       Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry, result in Data Memory       1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV         SBC A,[m]       Decimal adjust ACC for Addition with result in Data Memory       1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV         DAA [m]       Decimal adjust ACC for Addition with result in Data Memory       1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV         DAMD A,[m]       Logical AND Data Memory to ACC       1       Z       C, AC, OV         NDA A,[m]       Logical OR Data Memory to ACC       1       Z       Z         ORA A,[m]       Logical AND ACC to Data Memory       1 <sup>Note</sup> Z       Z         NORM A,[m]       Logical ANA ACC to Data Memory       1 <sup>Note</sup> Z       Z         ORM A,[m]       Logical AND ACC to Data Memory       1 <sup>Note</sup> Z       Z         ORM A,[m]       Logical AND ACC to Data Memory       1 <sup>Note</sup> Z       Z       Z       Z   | ADC A,[m]        | Add Data Memory to ACC with Carry                               | 1                 |               |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| SUB A.[m]       Subtract Data Memory from ACC       1       Z, C, AC, OV         SUBM A.[m]       Subtract Data Memory from ACC with result in Data Memory       1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV         SBC A.[m]       Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry       1       Z, C, AC, OV         SBC A.[m]       Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry, result in Data Memory       1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV         SBC A.[m]       Decimal adjust ACC for Addition with result in Data Memory       1 <sup>Note</sup> Z, C, AC, OV         Logic Operation       1       Z       C, AC, OV         AND A.[m]       Logical AND Data Memory to ACC       1       Z         AND A.[m]       Logical OR Data Memory to ACC       1       Z         AND M.[m]       Logical AND ACC to Data Memory       1 <sup>Note</sup> Z         ORM A.[m]       Logical AND ACC to Data Memory       1 <sup>Note</sup> Z         ORM A.[m]       Logical AND ACC to Data Memory       1 <sup>Note</sup> Z         XOR A.[m]       Logical AND ACC to Data Memory       1 <sup>Note</sup> Z         CRAL[m]       Logical AND Immediate Data to ACC       1       Z         ORR A.       Logical AND immediate Data to ACC       1       Z         CPL [m]       Complement Data Memory with result in ACC       1       Z </td <td>ADCM A,[m]</td> <td>Add ACC to Data memory with Carry</td> <td>1<sup>Note</sup></td> <td>Z, C, AC, OV</td>  | ADCM A,[m]       | Add ACC to Data memory with Carry                               | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | Z, C, AC, OV  |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| SUBM A.[m]       Subtract Data Memory from ACC with result in Data Memory       1 Note       Z, C, AC, OV         SBC A.[m]       Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry       1       Z, C, AC, OV         SBC A.[m]       Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry, result in Data Memory       1 Note       Z, C, AC, OV         SBC M.[m]       Decimal adjust ACC for Addition with result in Data Memory       1 Note       Z, C, AC, OV         Logic Operation       Note       C       1       Z         AND A.[m]       Logical AND Data Memory to ACC       1       Z       Z         OR A.[m]       Logical AND Ata Memory to ACC       1       Z       Z         AND A.[m]       Logical AND ACC to Data Memory       1 Note       Z       Z         CAR, M_m]       Logical AND ACC to Data Memory       1 Note       Z       Z         CARA, M_m]       Logical ANA CC to Data Memory       1 Note       Z       Z         AND A, M_m]       Logical AND immediate Data to ACC       1       Z       Z         CARA, X       Logical AND immediate Data to ACC       1       Z       Z         CPLA [m]       Complement Data Memory       1 Note       Z       Z         CPLA [m]       Complement Data Memory with result in ACC       1   | SUB A,x          | Subtract immediate data from the ACC                            | 1                 | Z, C, AC, OV  |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| Sec Al, [m]Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry1Z, C, AC, OVSBC Al, [m]Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry, result in Data Memory1 NoteZ, C, AC, OVDAA [m]Decimal adjust ACC for Addition with result in Data Memory1 NoteZ, C, AC, OVDAA [m]Logical AND Data Memory to ACC1ZAND A, [m]Logical OR Data Memory to ACC1ZAND A, [m]Logical OR Data Memory to ACC1ZXOR A, [m]Logical AND ACC to Data Memory1 NoteZORM A, [m]Logical AND ACC to Data Memory1 NoteZORM A, [m]Logical AND ACC to Data Memory1 NoteZORM A, [m]Logical AND ACC to Data Memory1 NoteZANDA A, [m]Logical AND immediate Data to ACC1ZOR A, xLogical AND immediate Data to ACC1ZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZCPLA [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory right with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1CRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1C  | SUB A,[m]        | Subtract Data Memory from ACC                                   | 1                 | Z, C, AC, OV  |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| SBECM A.[m]         Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry, result in Data Memory         1 Note         Z, C, AC, OV           DAA [m]         Decimal adjust ACC for Addition with result in Data Memory         1 Note         C           Logic Operation         1         Z         C         1         Z           AND A,[m]         Logical AND Data Memory to ACC         1         Z         C           AND A,[m]         Logical OR Data Memory to ACC         1         Z         C           ANDM A,[m]         Logical AND Data Memory to ACC         1         Z         C           ANDM A,[m]         Logical AND ACC to Data Memory         1 Note         Z         C           ORM A,[m]         Logical OR ACC to Data Memory         1 Note         Z         C           XORM A,[m]         Logical AND ACC to Data Memory         1 Note         Z         C           XORM A,[m]         Logical AND immediate Data to ACC         1         Z         C         AND A,x         Logical XOR immediate Data to ACC         1         Z         C         C         C         C         C         C         C         C         C         C         C         C         C         C         C         C         C         C         C         <  | SUBM A,[m]       | Subtract Data Memory from ACC with result in Data Memory        | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | Z, C, AC, OV  |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| Decimal adjust ACC for Addition with result in Data Memory1 NoteCLogic Operation1ZAND A.[m]Logical AND Data Memory to ACC1ZOR A.[m]Logical OR Data Memory to ACC1ZXOR A.[m]Logical XOR Data Memory to ACC1ZAND A.[m]Logical AND ACC to Data Memory1NoteZC1ZAND A.[m]Logical OR ACC to Data Memory1NoteZCData Memory1NoteZCData Memory1NoteZCData Memory1NoteZCData Memory1NoteZCData Memory1NoteZCData Memory1NoteZCData Memory1NoteZCData Memory1NoteZCData Memory1ZOR A,xLogical OR immediate Data to ACC1ZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZIncrement & Decrement1ZZNCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory right with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRA [m] <t< td=""><td>SBC A,[m]</td><td>Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry</td><td>1</td><td>Z, C, AC, OV</td></t<>   | SBC A,[m]        | Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry                        | 1                 | Z, C, AC, OV  |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| DAA [m]Decimal adjust ACC for Addition with result in Data Memory1 NoteCLogic OperationAND A,[m]Logical AND Data Memory to ACC1ZOR A,[m]Logical OR Data Memory to ACC1ZXOR A,[m]Logical XOR Data Memory to ACC1ZANDM A,[m]Logical AND ACC to Data Memory1 NoteZORM A,[m]Logical OR ACC to Data Memory1 NoteZXORM A,[m]Logical CA ACC to Data Memory1 NoteZXORM A,[m]Logical CA ACC to Data Memory1 NoteZXORM A,[m]Logical CA CC to Data Memory1 NoteZXORA,xLogical AND immediate Data to ACC1ZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZIncrement Bate Memory with result in ACC1ZINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZRAteDecrement Data Memory right with result in ACC1CRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1 NoteCRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right thro   | SBCM A,[m]       | Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry, result in Data Memory | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | Z, C, AC, OV  |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| AND A,[m]         Logical AND Data Memory to ACC         1         Z           OR A,[m]         Logical OR Data Memory to ACC         1         Z           XOR A,[m]         Logical XOR Data Memory to ACC         1         Z           AND A,[m]         Logical XOR Data Memory to ACC         1         Z           ANDM A,[m]         Logical AND ACC to Data Memory         1 <sup>Note</sup> Z           ORM A,[m]         Logical OR ACC to Data Memory         1 <sup>Note</sup> Z           XORM A,[m]         Logical XOR ACC to Data Memory         1 <sup>Note</sup> Z           XORM A,[m]         Logical XOR ACC to Data Memory         1 <sup>Note</sup> Z           XORM A,[m]         Logical ROR ACC to Data Memory         1 <sup>Note</sup> Z           XORA, X         Logical OR immediate Data to ACC         1         Z           XOR A, x         Logical XOR immediate Data to ACC         1         Z           CPL [m]         Complement Data Memory         1 <sup>Note</sup> Z           CPLA [m]         Complement Data Memory with result in ACC         1         Z           INCA [m]         Increment Data Memory with result in ACC         1         Z           INC [m]         Increment Data Memory with result in ACC         1         Z  | DAA [m]          | Decimal adjust ACC for Addition with result in Data Memory      | 1 <sup>Note</sup> |               |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| OR A.[m]     Logical OR Data Memory to ACC     1     Z       XOR A.[m]     Logical XOR Data Memory to ACC     1     Z       ANDM A.[m]     Logical AND ACC to Data Memory     1 <sup>Note</sup> Z       ORM A.[m]     Logical OR ACC to Data Memory     1 <sup>Note</sup> Z       XOR A.[m]     Logical OR ACC to Data Memory     1 <sup>Note</sup> Z       XORM A.[m]     Logical OR ACC to Data Memory     1 <sup>Note</sup> Z       XOR A.[m]     Logical AND ACC to Data Memory     1 <sup>Note</sup> Z       XOR A.[m]     Logical ANA C to Data Memory     1 <sup>Note</sup> Z       XOR A.[m]     Logical ANA C to Data Memory     1 <sup>Note</sup> Z       AND A,x     Logical AND immediate Data to ACC     1     Z       OR A,x     Logical XOR immediate Data to ACC     1     Z       CPL [m]     Complement Data Memory     1 <sup>Note</sup> Z       CPL [m]     Complement Data Memory with result in ACC     1     Z       INCA [m]     Increment Data Memory with result in ACC     1     Z       INCE [m]     Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC     1     Z       DEC [m]     Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC     1     Z       DEC [m]     Decrement Data Memory right with result in ACC     1     None       RRA [m]     Rotate Data Memory r   | Logic Operation  |   |                   |               |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| OR A.[m]     Logical OR Data Memory to ACC     1     Z       XOR A.[m]     Logical XOR Data Memory to ACC     1     Z       ANDM A.[m]     Logical AND ACC to Data Memory     1 <sup>Note</sup> Z       ORM A.[m]     Logical OR ACC to Data Memory     1 <sup>Note</sup> Z       XOR A.[m]     Logical OR ACC to Data Memory     1 <sup>Note</sup> Z       XORM A.[m]     Logical OR ACC to Data Memory     1 <sup>Note</sup> Z       XOR A.[m]     Logical AND ACC to Data Memory     1 <sup>Note</sup> Z       XOR A.[m]     Logical ANA C to Data Memory     1 <sup>Note</sup> Z       XOR A.[m]     Logical ANA C to Data Memory     1 <sup>Note</sup> Z       AND A,x     Logical AND immediate Data to ACC     1     Z       OR A,x     Logical XOR immediate Data to ACC     1     Z       CPL [m]     Complement Data Memory     1 <sup>Note</sup> Z       CPL [m]     Complement Data Memory with result in ACC     1     Z       INCA [m]     Increment Data Memory with result in ACC     1     Z       INCE [m]     Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC     1     Z       DEC [m]     Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC     1     Z       DEC [m]     Decrement Data Memory right with result in ACC     1     None       RRA [m]     Rotate Data Memory r   | AND A,[m]        | Logical AND Data Memory to ACC                                  | 1                 | Z             |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| XOR A.[m]Logical XOR Data Memory to ACC1ZANDM A.[m]Logical AND ACC to Data Memory1 <sup>Note</sup> ZORM A.[m]Logical OR ACC to Data Memory1 <sup>Note</sup> ZXORM A.[m]Logical XOR ACC to Data Memory1 <sup>Note</sup> ZAND A,xLogical AND immediate Data to ACC1ZOR A,xLogical CR immediate Data to ACC1ZOR A,xLogical XOR immediate Data to ACC1ZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory1 <sup>Note</sup> ZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZIncrement & Decrement1ZZINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZRotateTZZZRotateTZZRotateTZZRotateTZZRotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1 <sup>Note</sup> ZRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1CRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result   | OR A,[m]         |   | 1                 | Z             |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| ANDM A,[m]Logical AND ACC to Data Memory1 NoteZORM A,[m]Logical OR ACC to Data Memory1 NoteZXORM A,[m]Logical XOR ACC to Data Memory1 NoteZAND A,xLogical AND immediate Data to ACC1ZOR A,xLogical OR immediate Data to ACC1ZXOR A,xLogical XOR immediate Data to ACC1ZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory1 NoteZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZIncrement & Decrement1ZZINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZRotateTNoneZZRotateTNoneZZRotateTNoneZZRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1 NoteCRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC <t< td=""><td>XOR A,[m]</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>Z</td></t<>  | XOR A,[m]        |   | 1                 | Z             |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| XORM A,[m]Logical XOR ACC to Data Memory11XORM A,[m]Logical XOR ACC to Data Memory11AND A,xLogical AND immediate Data to ACC1ZOR A,xLogical OR immediate Data to ACC1ZCOR A,xLogical XOR immediate Data to ACC1ZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory1NoteZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZIncrement & DecrementIncrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZRotateRate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1NoneRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1NoneRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1None <tr <td="">RLA [m]<!--</td--><td>ANDM A,[m]</td><td></td><td>1<sup>Note</sup></td><td>Z</td></tr> <tr><td>XORM A,[m]Logical XOR ACC to Data Memory1 NoteZAND A,xLogical AND immediate Data to ACC1ZOR A,xLogical OR immediate Data to ACC1ZXOR A,xLogical XOR immediate Data to ACC1ZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory1 NoteZCPLA [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZIncrement &amp; DecrementIncrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZRotate1NoneZCRotate1NoneZCRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1 NoteCRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate</td><td>ORM A,[m]</td><td>Logical OR ACC to Data Memory</td><td>1<sup>Note</sup></td><td>Z</td></tr> <tr><td>OR A,xLogical OR immediate Data to ACC1ZXOR A,xLogical XOR immediate Data to ACC1ZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory1<sup>Note</sup>ZCPLA [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZIncrement &amp; DecrementIncrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINC [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1CRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1<sup>Note</sup>CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C</td><td>XORM A,[m]</td><td></td><td>1<sup>Note</sup></td><td>Z</td></tr> <tr><td>OR A,xLogical OR immediate Data to ACC1ZXOR A,xLogical XOR immediate Data to ACC1ZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory1<sup>Note</sup>ZCPLA [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZIncrement &amp; DecrementIncrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINC [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1CRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1<sup>Note</sup>CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C</td><td>AND A,x</td><td>Logical AND immediate Data to ACC</td><td>1</td><td>Z</td></tr> <tr><td>CPL [m]Complement Data Memory1 NoteZCPLA [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZIncrement &amp; DecrementIncrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINC [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZReateTNoneZRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRL [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left1^NoteNoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left1^NoteNoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C</td><td>OR A,x</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>Z</td></tr> <tr><td>CPLA [m]       Complement Data Memory with result in ACC       1       Z         Increment &amp; Decrement       Increment Data Memory with result in ACC       1       Z         INCA [m]       Increment Data Memory with result in ACC       1       Z         INC [m]       Increment Data Memory with result in ACC       1       Z         DECA [m]       Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC       1       Z         DECA [m]       Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC       1       Z         DEC [m]       Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC       1       Z         Ret E       RRA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC       1       None         RRA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC       1       None         RRCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC       1       C         RRCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC       1       C         RRC [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry       1<sup>Note</sup>       C         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RL [m]       Rotate Data Memory left       1<sup>Note</sup>       None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left       1<sup>Note</sup></td><td>XOR A,x</td><td>Logical XOR immediate Data to ACC</td><td>1</td><td>Z</td></tr> <tr><td>Increment &amp; DecrementINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINC [m]Increment Data Memory1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory1NoteZRotateRetate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1NoneRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C</td><td>CPL [m]</td><td>Complement Data Memory</td><td>1<sup>Note</sup></td><td>Z</td></tr> <tr><td>Increment &amp; DecrementINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINC [m]Increment Data Memory1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory1NoteZRotateRetate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1NoneRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C</td><td>CPLA [m]</td><td>Complement Data Memory with result in ACC</td><td>1</td><td>Z</td></tr> <tr><td>INC [m]Increment Data Memory1 NoteZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory1 NoteZRotateRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1 NoteCRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C</td><td>Increment &amp; Decr</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>INC [m]Increment Data Memory1 NoteZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory1 NoteZRotateRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1 NoteCRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C</td><td>INCA [m]</td><td>Increment Data Memory with result in ACC</td><td>1</td><td>Z</td></tr> <tr><td>DEC [m]       Decrement Data Memory       1<sup>Note</sup>       Z         Rotate       Rran [m]       Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC       1       None         RRA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC       1       None         RRA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC       1       C         RRCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC       1       C         RRC [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry       1<sup>Note</sup>       C         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC       1       None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC       1       C</td><td>INC [m]</td><td></td><td>1<sup>Note</sup></td><td>Z</td></tr> <tr><td>Rotate       1       2         RRA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC       1       None         RR [m]       Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC       1       None         RRCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC       1       C         RRCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC       1       C         RRC [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry       1<sup>Note</sup>       C         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC       1       C</td><td>DECA [m]</td><td>Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC</td><td>1</td><td>Z</td></tr> <tr><td>RRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRR [m]Rotate Data Memory right1<sup>Note</sup>NoneRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1<sup>Note</sup>CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRL [m]Rotate Data Memory left1<sup>Note</sup>NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C</td><td>DEC [m]</td><td>Decrement Data Memory</td><td>1<sup>Note</sup></td><td>Z</td></tr> <tr><td>RR [m]Rotate Data Memory right1NoneRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1NoteRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRL [m]Rotate Data Memory left1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C</td><td>Rotate</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>RRCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC       1       C         RRC [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry       1<sup>Note</sup>       C         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RL [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RL [m]       Rotate Data Memory left       1<sup>Note</sup>       None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC       1       C</td><td>RRA [m]</td><td>Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC</td><td></td><td>None</td></tr> <tr><td>RRC [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry       1<sup>Note</sup>       C         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RL [m]       Rotate Data Memory left       1<sup>Note</sup>       None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left       1       None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC       1       C</td><td>RR [m]</td><td>Rotate Data Memory right</td><td>1<sup>Note</sup></td><td>None</td></tr> <tr><td>RRC [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry       1<sup>Note</sup>       C         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RL [m]       Rotate Data Memory left       1<sup>Note</sup>       None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left       1       None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC       1       C</td><td>RRCA [m]</td><td>Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC</td><td>1</td><td>С</td></tr> <tr><td>RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RL [m]       Rotate Data Memory left       1<sup>Note</sup>       None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC       1       C</td><td>RRC [m]</td><td></td><td>1<sup>Note</sup></td><td>С</td></tr> <tr><td>RL [m]         Rotate Data Memory left         1<sup>Note</sup>         None           RLCA [m]         Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC         1         C</td><td>RLA [m]</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>None</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>RL [m]</td><td>-</td><td>1<sup>Note</sup></td><td>None</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>RLCA [m]</td><td>Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC</td><td>1</td><td>С</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>RLC [m]</td><td></td><td>1<sup>Note</sup></td><td>С</td></tr> | ANDM A,[m]       |   | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | Z             | XORM A,[m]Logical XOR ACC to Data Memory1 NoteZAND A,xLogical AND immediate Data to ACC1ZOR A,xLogical OR immediate Data to ACC1ZXOR A,xLogical XOR immediate Data to ACC1ZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory1 NoteZCPLA [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZIncrement & DecrementIncrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZRotate1NoneZCRotate1NoneZCRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1 NoteCRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate | ORM A,[m] | Logical OR ACC to Data Memory | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | Z | OR A,xLogical OR immediate Data to ACC1ZXOR A,xLogical XOR immediate Data to ACC1ZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory1 <sup>Note</sup> ZCPLA [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZIncrement & DecrementIncrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINC [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1CRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1 <sup>Note</sup> CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C | XORM A,[m] |  | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | Z | OR A,xLogical OR immediate Data to ACC1ZXOR A,xLogical XOR immediate Data to ACC1ZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory1 <sup>Note</sup> ZCPLA [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZIncrement & DecrementIncrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINC [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1CRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1 <sup>Note</sup> CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C | AND A,x | Logical AND immediate Data to ACC | 1 | Z | CPL [m]Complement Data Memory1 NoteZCPLA [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZIncrement & DecrementIncrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINC [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZReateTNoneZRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRL [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left1^NoteNoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left1^NoteNoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C | OR A,x |  | 1 | Z | CPLA [m]       Complement Data Memory with result in ACC       1       Z         Increment & Decrement       Increment Data Memory with result in ACC       1       Z         INCA [m]       Increment Data Memory with result in ACC       1       Z         INC [m]       Increment Data Memory with result in ACC       1       Z         DECA [m]       Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC       1       Z         DECA [m]       Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC       1       Z         DEC [m]       Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC       1       Z         Ret E       RRA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC       1       None         RRA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC       1       None         RRCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC       1       C         RRCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC       1       C         RRC [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry       1 <sup>Note</sup> C         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RL [m]       Rotate Data Memory left       1 <sup>Note</sup> None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left       1 <sup>Note</sup> | XOR A,x | Logical XOR immediate Data to ACC | 1 | Z | Increment & DecrementINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINC [m]Increment Data Memory1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory1NoteZRotateRetate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1NoneRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C | CPL [m] | Complement Data Memory | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | Z | Increment & DecrementINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINC [m]Increment Data Memory1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory1NoteZRotateRetate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1NoneRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C | CPLA [m] | Complement Data Memory with result in ACC | 1 | Z | INC [m]Increment Data Memory1 NoteZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory1 NoteZRotateRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1 NoteCRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C | Increment & Decr |  |  |  | INC [m]Increment Data Memory1 NoteZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory1 NoteZRotateRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1 NoteCRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C | INCA [m] | Increment Data Memory with result in ACC | 1 | Z | DEC [m]       Decrement Data Memory       1 <sup>Note</sup> Z         Rotate       Rran [m]       Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC       1       None         RRA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC       1       None         RRA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC       1       C         RRCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC       1       C         RRC [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry       1 <sup>Note</sup> C         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC       1       None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC       1       C | INC [m] |  | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | Z | Rotate       1       2         RRA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC       1       None         RR [m]       Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC       1       None         RRCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC       1       C         RRCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC       1       C         RRC [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry       1 <sup>Note</sup> C         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC       1       C | DECA [m] | Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC | 1 | Z | RRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRR [m]Rotate Data Memory right1 <sup>Note</sup> NoneRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1 <sup>Note</sup> CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRL [m]Rotate Data Memory left1 <sup>Note</sup> NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C | DEC [m] | Decrement Data Memory | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | Z | RR [m]Rotate Data Memory right1NoneRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1NoteRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRL [m]Rotate Data Memory left1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C | Rotate |  |  |  | RRCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC       1       C         RRC [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry       1 <sup>Note</sup> C         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RL [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RL [m]       Rotate Data Memory left       1 <sup>Note</sup> None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC       1       C | RRA [m] | Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC |  | None | RRC [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry       1 <sup>Note</sup> C         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RL [m]       Rotate Data Memory left       1 <sup>Note</sup> None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left       1       None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC       1       C | RR [m] | Rotate Data Memory right | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | None | RRC [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry       1 <sup>Note</sup> C         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RL [m]       Rotate Data Memory left       1 <sup>Note</sup> None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left       1       None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC       1       C | RRCA [m] | Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC | 1 | С | RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RL [m]       Rotate Data Memory left       1 <sup>Note</sup> None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC       1       C | RRC [m] |  | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | С | RL [m]         Rotate Data Memory left         1 <sup>Note</sup> None           RLCA [m]         Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC         1         C | RLA [m] |  | 1 | None |  | RL [m] | - | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | None |  | RLCA [m] | Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC | 1 | С |  | RLC [m] |  | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | С |
| ANDM A,[m]  |                  | 1 <sup>Note</sup>   | Z                 |               |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| XORM A,[m]Logical XOR ACC to Data Memory1 NoteZAND A,xLogical AND immediate Data to ACC1ZOR A,xLogical OR immediate Data to ACC1ZXOR A,xLogical XOR immediate Data to ACC1ZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory1 NoteZCPLA [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZIncrement & DecrementIncrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZRotate1NoneZCRotate1NoneZCRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1 NoteCRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate   | ORM A,[m]        | Logical OR ACC to Data Memory                                   | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | Z             |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| OR A,xLogical OR immediate Data to ACC1ZXOR A,xLogical XOR immediate Data to ACC1ZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory1 <sup>Note</sup> ZCPLA [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZIncrement & DecrementIncrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINC [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1CRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1 <sup>Note</sup> CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C  | XORM A,[m]       |   | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | Z             |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| OR A,xLogical OR immediate Data to ACC1ZXOR A,xLogical XOR immediate Data to ACC1ZCPL [m]Complement Data Memory1 <sup>Note</sup> ZCPLA [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZIncrement & DecrementIncrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINC [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1CRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1 <sup>Note</sup> CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C  | AND A,x          | Logical AND immediate Data to ACC                               | 1                 | Z             |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| CPL [m]Complement Data Memory1 NoteZCPLA [m]Complement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZIncrement & DecrementIncrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINC [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZReateTNoneZRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRL [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left1^NoteNoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left1^NoteNoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C   | OR A,x           |   | 1                 | Z             |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| CPLA [m]       Complement Data Memory with result in ACC       1       Z         Increment & Decrement       Increment Data Memory with result in ACC       1       Z         INCA [m]       Increment Data Memory with result in ACC       1       Z         INC [m]       Increment Data Memory with result in ACC       1       Z         DECA [m]       Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC       1       Z         DECA [m]       Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC       1       Z         DEC [m]       Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC       1       Z         Ret E       RRA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC       1       None         RRA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC       1       None         RRCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC       1       C         RRCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC       1       C         RRC [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry       1 <sup>Note</sup> C         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RL [m]       Rotate Data Memory left       1 <sup>Note</sup> None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left       1 <sup>Note</sup>   | XOR A,x          | Logical XOR immediate Data to ACC                               | 1                 | Z             |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| Increment & DecrementINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINC [m]Increment Data Memory1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory1NoteZRotateRetate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1NoneRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C   | CPL [m]          | Complement Data Memory  | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | Z             |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| Increment & DecrementINCA [m]Increment Data Memory with result in ACC1ZINC [m]Increment Data Memory1ZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory1NoteZRotateRetate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1NoneRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C   | CPLA [m]         | Complement Data Memory with result in ACC                       | 1                 | Z             |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| INC [m]Increment Data Memory1 NoteZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory1 NoteZRotateRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1 NoteCRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C   | Increment & Decr |   |                   |               |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| INC [m]Increment Data Memory1 NoteZDECA [m]Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC1ZDEC [m]Decrement Data Memory1 NoteZRotateRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1 NoteCRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C   | INCA [m]         | Increment Data Memory with result in ACC                        | 1                 | Z             |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| DEC [m]       Decrement Data Memory       1 <sup>Note</sup> Z         Rotate       Rran [m]       Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC       1       None         RRA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC       1       None         RRA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC       1       C         RRCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC       1       C         RRC [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry       1 <sup>Note</sup> C         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC       1       None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC       1       C   | INC [m]          |   | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | Z             |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| Rotate       1       2         RRA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC       1       None         RR [m]       Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC       1       None         RRCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC       1       C         RRCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC       1       C         RRC [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry       1 <sup>Note</sup> C         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC       1       C  | DECA [m]         | Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC                        | 1                 | Z             |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| RRA [m]Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC1NoneRR [m]Rotate Data Memory right1 <sup>Note</sup> NoneRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1 <sup>Note</sup> CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRL [m]Rotate Data Memory left1 <sup>Note</sup> NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C   | DEC [m]          | Decrement Data Memory   | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | Z             |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| RR [m]Rotate Data Memory right1NoneRRCA [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC1CRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1NoteRRC [m]Rotate Data Memory right through Carry1NoneRLA [m]Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC1NoneRL [m]Rotate Data Memory left1NoneRLCA [m]Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC1C  | Rotate           |   |                   |               |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| RRCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC       1       C         RRC [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry       1 <sup>Note</sup> C         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RL [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RL [m]       Rotate Data Memory left       1 <sup>Note</sup> None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC       1       C  | RRA [m]          | Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC                     |                   | None          |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| RRC [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry       1 <sup>Note</sup> C         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RL [m]       Rotate Data Memory left       1 <sup>Note</sup> None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left       1       None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC       1       C  | RR [m]           | Rotate Data Memory right  | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | None          |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| RRC [m]       Rotate Data Memory right through Carry       1 <sup>Note</sup> C         RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RL [m]       Rotate Data Memory left       1 <sup>Note</sup> None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left       1       None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC       1       C  | RRCA [m]         | Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC       | 1                 | С             |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| RLA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC       1       None         RL [m]       Rotate Data Memory left       1 <sup>Note</sup> None         RLCA [m]       Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC       1       C   | RRC [m]          |   | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | С             |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
| RL [m]         Rotate Data Memory left         1 <sup>Note</sup> None           RLCA [m]         Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC         1         C   | RLA [m]          |   | 1                 | None          |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
|   | RL [m]           | -   | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | None          |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
|   | RLCA [m]         | Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC        | 1                 | С             |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |
|   | RLC [m]          |   | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | С             |   |           |                               |                   |   |  |            |  |                   |   |  |         |                                   |   |   |   |        |  |   |   |   |         |                                   |   |   |   |         |                        |                   |   |   |          |   |   |   |   |                  |  |  |  |   |          |  |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |  |          |  |   |   |   |         |                       |                   |   |  |        |  |  |  |  |         |   |  |      |  |        |                          |                   |      |  |          |   |   |   |   |         |  |                   |   |   |         |  |   |      |  |        |   |                   |      |  |          |  |   |   |  |         |  |                   |   |



| Mnemonic         | Description  | Cycles            | Flag Affected |
|------------------|--|-------------------|---------------|
| Data Move        | ·  | 1                 |               |
| MOV A,[m]        | Move Data Memory to ACC  | 1                 | None          |
| MOV [m],A        | Move ACC to Data Memory  | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | None          |
| MOV A,x          | Move immediate data to ACC   | 1                 | None          |
| Bit Operation    | ·  |                   |               |
| CLR [m].i        | Clear bit of Data Memory   | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | None          |
| SET [m].i        | Set bit of Data Memory   | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | None          |
| Branch Operatio  | n  |                   |               |
| JMP addr         | Jump unconditionally   | 2                 | None          |
| SZ [m]           | Skip if Data Memory is zero  | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | None          |
| SZA [m]          | Skip if Data Memory is zero with data movement to ACC              | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | None          |
| SZ [m].i         | Skip if bit i of Data Memory is zero                               | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | None          |
| SNZ [m].i        | Skip if bit i of Data Memory is not zero                           | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | None          |
| SIZ [m]          | Skip if increment Data Memory is zero                              | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | None          |
| SDZ [m]          | Skip if decrement Data Memory is zero                              | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | None          |
| SIZA [m]         | Skip if increment Data Memory is zero with result in ACC           | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | None          |
| SDZA [m]         | Skip if decrement Data Memory is zero with result in ACC           | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | None          |
| CALL addr        | Subroutine call  | 2                 | None          |
| RET              | Return from subroutine   | 2                 | None          |
| RET A,x          | Return from subroutine and load immediate data to ACC              | 2                 | None          |
| RETI             | Return from interrupt  | 2                 | None          |
| Table Read Opera | ation  |                   | •             |
| TABRD [m]        | Read table (specific page or current page) to TBLH and Data Memory | 2 <sup>Note</sup> | None          |
| TABRDL [m]       | Read table (last page) to TBLH and Data Memory                     | 2 <sup>Note</sup> | None          |
| Miscellaneous    |  |                   |               |
| NOP              | No operation   | 1                 | None          |
| CLR [m]          | Clear Data Memory  | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | None          |
| SET [m]          | Set Data Memory  | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | None          |
| CLR WDT          | Clear Watchdog Timer   | 1                 | TO, PDF       |
| CLR WDT1         | Pre-clear Watchdog Timer   | 1                 | TO, PDF       |
| CLR WDT2         | Pre-clear Watchdog Timer   | 1                 | TO, PDF       |
| SWAP [m]         | Swap nibbles of Data Memory  | 1 <sup>Note</sup> | None          |
| SWAPA [m]        | Swap nibbles of Data Memory with result in ACC                     | 1                 | None          |
| HALT             | Enter power down mode  | 1                 | TO, PDF       |

Note: 1. For skip instructions, if the result of the comparison involves a skip then up to two cycles are required, if no skip takes place only one cycle is required.

2. Any instruction which changes the contents of the PCL will also require 2 cycles for execution.

3. For the "CLR WDT1" and "CLR WDT2" instructions the TO and PDF flags may be affected by the execution status. The TO and PDF flags are cleared after both "CLR WDT1" and "CLR WDT2" instructions are consecutively executed. Otherwise the TO and PDF flags remain unchanged.



# Instruction Definition

| ADC A,[m]  | Add Data Memory to ACC with Carry  |
|--|--|
| Description  | The contents of the specified Data Memory, Accumulator and the carry flag are added.<br>The result is stored in the Accumulator.   |
| Operation  | $ACC \leftarrow ACC + [m] + C$   |
| Affected flag(s)   | OV, Z, AC, C   |
| ADCM A,[m]   | Add ACC to Data Memory with Carry  |
| Description  | The contents of the specified Data Memory, Accumulator and the carry flag are added.<br>The result is stored in the specified Data Memory.   |
| Operation  | $[m] \leftarrow ACC + [m] + C$   |
| Affected flag(s)   | OV, Z, AC, C   |
| ADD A,[m]  | Add Data Memory to ACC   |
| Description  | The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added.<br>The result is stored in the Accumulator.   |
| Operation  | $ACC \leftarrow ACC + [m]$   |
| Affected flag(s)   | OV, Z, AC, C   |
| ADD A,x  | Add immediate data to ACC  |
| Description  | The contents of the Accumulator and the specified immediate data are added.<br>The result is stored in the Accumulator.  |
| Operation  | $ACC \leftarrow ACC + x$   |
| Affected flag(s)   | OV, Z, AC, C   |
|  |  |
| ADDM A,[m]   | Add ACC to Data Memory   |
| ADDM A,[m]<br>Description  | Add ACC to Data Memory<br>The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added.<br>The result is stored in the specified Data Memory.   |
|  | The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added.   |
| Description  | The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added.<br>The result is stored in the specified Data Memory.   |
| Description<br>Operation   | The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added.<br>The result is stored in the specified Data Memory.<br>[m] ← ACC + [m]  |
| Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)   | The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added.<br>The result is stored in the specified Data Memory.<br>[m] ← ACC + [m]<br>OV, Z, AC, C  |
| Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br>AND A,[m]  | <ul> <li>The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added.</li> <li>The result is stored in the specified Data Memory.</li> <li>[m] ← ACC + [m]</li> <li>OV, Z, AC, C</li> <li>Logical AND Data Memory to ACC</li> <li>Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise logical AND</li> </ul>   |
| Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br>AND A,[m]<br>Description   | The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added.<br>The result is stored in the specified Data Memory.<br>[m] ← ACC + [m]<br>OV, Z, AC, C<br>Logical AND Data Memory to ACC<br>Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise logical AND<br>operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.  |
| Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br>AND A,[m]<br>Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)  | <ul> <li>The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added.</li> <li>The result is stored in the specified Data Memory.</li> <li>[m] ← ACC + [m]</li> <li>OV, Z, AC, C</li> <li>Logical AND Data Memory to ACC</li> <li>Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise logical AND operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.</li> <li>ACC ← ACC "AND" [m]</li> <li>Z</li> </ul>   |
| Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br>AND A,[m]<br>Description<br>Operation  | <ul> <li>The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added.</li> <li>The result is stored in the specified Data Memory.</li> <li>[m] ← ACC + [m]</li> <li>OV, Z, AC, C</li> <li>Logical AND Data Memory to ACC</li> <li>Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise logical AND operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.</li> <li>ACC ← ACC "AND" [m]</li> </ul>  |
| Description Operation Affected flag(s) AND A,[m] Description Operation Affected flag(s) AND A,x  | <ul> <li>The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added.</li> <li>The result is stored in the specified Data Memory.</li> <li>[m] ← ACC + [m]</li> <li>OV, Z, AC, C</li> <li>Logical AND Data Memory to ACC</li> <li>Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise logical AND operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.</li> <li>ACC ← ACC "AND" [m]</li> <li>Z</li> <li>Logical AND immediate data to ACC</li> <li>Data in the Accumulator and the specified immediate data perform a bit wise logical AND</li> </ul>   |
| Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br>AND A,[m]<br>Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br>AND A,x<br>Description  | The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added.<br>The result is stored in the specified Data Memory.<br>$[m] \leftarrow ACC + [m]$<br>OV, Z, AC, C<br>Logical AND Data Memory to ACC<br>Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise logical AND<br>operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.<br>ACC $\leftarrow$ ACC "AND" [m]<br>Z<br>Logical AND immediate data to ACC<br>Data in the Accumulator and the specified immediate data perform a bit wise logical AND<br>operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.   |
| Description Operation Affected flag(s) AND A,[m] Description Operation Affected flag(s) AND A,x Description Operation  | The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added.<br>The result is stored in the specified Data Memory.<br>$[m] \leftarrow ACC + [m]$<br>OV, Z, AC, C<br>Logical AND Data Memory to ACC<br>Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise logical AND<br>operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.<br>$ACC \leftarrow ACC "AND" [m]$<br>Z<br>Logical AND immediate data to ACC<br>Data in the Accumulator and the specified immediate data perform a bit wise logical AND<br>operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.<br>$ACC \leftarrow ACC "AND" [m]$   |
| Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br>AND A,[m]<br>Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br>AND A,x<br>Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)                   | The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added.<br>The result is stored in the specified Data Memory.<br>$[m] \leftarrow ACC + [m]$<br>OV, Z, AC, C<br>Logical AND Data Memory to ACC<br>Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise logical AND<br>operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.<br>$ACC \leftarrow ACC "AND" [m]$<br>Z<br>Logical AND immediate data to ACC<br>Data in the Accumulator and the specified immediate data perform a bit wise logical AND<br>operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.<br>$ACC \leftarrow ACC "AND" [m]$<br>Z<br>Logical AND immediate data to ACC<br>Data in the Accumulator and the specified immediate data perform a bit wise logical AND<br>operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.<br>$ACC \leftarrow ACC "AND" x$<br>Z  |
| Description Operation Affected flag(s) AND A,[m] Description Operation Affected flag(s) AND A,x Description Operation Affected flag(s) AND A,x Description Affected flag(s) ANDM A,[m] | The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added.<br>The result is stored in the specified Data Memory.<br>$[m] \leftarrow ACC + [m]$<br>OV, Z, AC, C<br>Logical AND Data Memory to ACC<br>Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise logical AND<br>operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.<br>$ACC \leftarrow ACC "AND" [m]$<br>Z<br>Logical AND immediate data to ACC<br>Data in the Accumulator and the specified immediate data perform a bit wise logical AND<br>operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.<br>$ACC \leftarrow ACC "AND" [m]$<br>Z<br>Logical AND immediate data to ACC<br>Data in the Accumulator and the specified immediate data perform a bit wise logical AND<br>operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.<br>$ACC \leftarrow ACC "AND" x$<br>Z<br>Logical AND ACC to Data Memory<br>Data in the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator perform a bitwise logical AND |



| CALL addr<br>Description                          | Subroutine call<br>Unconditionally calls a subroutine at the specified address. The Program Counter then<br>increments by 1 to obtain the address of the next instruction which is then pushed onto the<br>stack. The specified address is then loaded and the program continues execution from this<br>new address. As this instruction requires an additional operation, it is a two cycle instruction. |
|---|---|
| Operation   | Stack ← Program Counter + 1<br>Program Counter ← addr   |
| Affected flag(s)                                  | None  |
| CLR [m]   | Clear Data Memory   |
| Description<br>Operation                          | Each bit of the specified Data Memory is cleared to 0.  |
| Affected flag(s)                                  | [m] ← 00H<br>None   |
| CLR [m].i   | Clear bit of Data Memory  |
| Description                                       | Bit i of the specified Data Memory is cleared to 0.   |
| Operation   | $[m]$ .i $\leftarrow 0$   |
| Affected flag(s)                                  | None  |
| CLR WDT   | Clear Watchdog Timer  |
| Description                                       | The TO, PDF flags and the WDT are all cleared.  |
| Operation   | WDT cleared<br>$TO \leftarrow 0$<br>PDF $\leftarrow 0$  |
| Affected flag(s)                                  | TO, PDF   |
| CLR WDT1  | Pre-clear Watchdog Timer  |
| Description                                       | The TO, PDF flags and the WDT are all cleared. Note that this instruction works in conjunction with CLR WDT2 and must be executed alternately with CLR WDT2 to have effect. Repetitively executing this instruction without alternately executing CLR WDT2 will have no effect.   |
| Operation   | WDT cleared<br>TO $\leftarrow 0$<br>PDF $\leftarrow 0$  |
| Affected flag(s)                                  | TO, PDF   |
| CLR WDT2  | Pre-clear Watchdog Timer  |
| Description                                       | The TO, PDF flags and the WDT are all cleared. Note that this instruction works in conjunction with CLR WDT1 and must be executed alternately with CLR WDT1 to have effect.   |
|   | Repetitively executing this instruction without alternately executing CLR WDT1 will have no effect.   |
| Operation   | Repetitively executing this instruction without alternately executing CLR WDT1 will have no effect.<br>WDT cleared<br>TO $\leftarrow 0$   |
| Operation<br>Affected flag(s)                     | Repetitively executing this instruction without alternately executing CLR WDT1 will have no effect.<br>WDT cleared  |
| Affected flag(s)                                  | Repetitively executing this instruction without alternately executing CLR WDT1 will have no effect.<br>WDT cleared<br>TO $\leftarrow 0$<br>PDF $\leftarrow 0$   |
|   | Repetitively executing this instruction without alternately executing CLR WDT1 will have no effect.<br>WDT cleared<br>TO $\leftarrow 0$<br>PDF $\leftarrow 0$<br>TO, PDF  |
| Affected flag(s) CPL [m]                          | Repetitively executing this instruction without alternately executing CLR WDT1 will have no<br>effect.<br>WDT cleared<br>TO ← 0<br>PDF ← 0<br>TO, PDF<br>Complement Data Memory<br>Each bit of the specified Data Memory is logically complemented (1's complement). Bits which   |
| Affected flag(s)<br><b>CPL [m]</b><br>Description | Repetitively executing this instruction without alternately executing CLR WDT1 will have no effect.         WDT cleared         TO ← 0         PDF ← 0         TO, PDF         Complement Data Memory         Each bit of the specified Data Memory is logically complemented (1's complement). Bits which previously contained a 1 are changed to 0 and vice versa.                                      |



| <b>CPLA [m]</b><br>Description  | Complement Data Memory with result in ACC<br>Each bit of the specified Data Memory is logically complemented (1's complement). Bits which   |
|---|---|
|   | previously contained a 1 are changed to 0 and vice versa. The complemented result is stored in the Accumulator and the contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.  |
| Operation   | $ACC \leftarrow \overline{[m]}$   |
| Affected flag(s)  | Z   |
| DAA [m]   | Decimal-Adjust ACC for addition with result in Data Memory  |
| Description   | Convert the contents of the Accumulator value to a BCD (Binary Coded Decimal) value resulting from the previous addition of two BCD variables. If the low nibble is greater than 9 or if AC flag is set, then a value of 6 will be added to the low nibble. Otherwise the low nibble remains unchanged. If the high nibble is greater than 9 or if the C flag is set, then a value of 6 will be added to the high nibble. Essentially, the decimal conversion is performed by adding 00H, 06H, 60H or 66H depending on the Accumulator and flag conditions. Only the C flag may be affected by this instruction which indicates that if the original BCD sum is greater than 100, it allows multiple precision decimal addition.  |
| Operation   | $[m] \leftarrow ACC + 00H \text{ or}$<br>$[m] \leftarrow ACC + 06H \text{ or}$<br>$[m] \leftarrow ACC + 60H \text{ or}$<br>$[m] \leftarrow ACC + 66H$   |
| Affected flag(s)  | C   |
| DEC [m]   | Decrement Data Memory   |
| Description   | Data in the specified Data Memory is decremented by 1.  |
| Operation   | $[m] \leftarrow [m] - 1$  |
| Affected flag(s)  | Z   |
|   |   |
| DECA [m]  | Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC  |
| DECA [m]<br>Description   | Data in the specified Data Memory is decremented by 1. The result is stored in the Accumulator. The contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.   |
|   | Data in the specified Data Memory is decremented by 1. The result is stored in the  |
| Description   | Data in the specified Data Memory is decremented by 1. The result is stored in the Accumulator. The contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.   |
| Description<br>Operation  | Data in the specified Data Memory is decremented by 1. The result is stored in the Accumulator. The contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.<br>ACC $\leftarrow$ [m] – 1   |
| Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)  | Data in the specified Data Memory is decremented by 1. The result is stored in the Accumulator. The contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.<br>ACC $\leftarrow$ [m] – 1<br>Z  |
| Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br>HALT  | <ul> <li>Data in the specified Data Memory is decremented by 1. The result is stored in the Accumulator. The contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.</li> <li>ACC ← [m] - 1</li> <li>Z</li> <li>Enter power down mode</li> <li>This instruction stops the program execution and turns off the system clock. The contents of the Data Memory and registers are retained. The WDT and prescaler are cleared. The power</li> </ul>   |
| Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br>HALT<br>Description   | Data in the specified Data Memory is decremented by 1. The result is stored in the Accumulator. The contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.<br>$ACC \leftarrow [m] - 1$<br>Z<br>Enter power down mode<br>This instruction stops the program execution and turns off the system clock. The contents of the Data Memory and registers are retained. The WDT and prescaler are cleared. The power down flag PDF is set and the WDT time-out flag TO is cleared.<br>TO $\leftarrow 0$   |
| Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br><b>HALT</b><br>Description<br>Operation   | Data in the specified Data Memory is decremented by 1. The result is stored in the Accumulator. The contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.<br>ACC $\leftarrow$ [m] – 1<br>Z<br>Enter power down mode<br>This instruction stops the program execution and turns off the system clock. The contents of the Data Memory and registers are retained. The WDT and prescaler are cleared. The power down flag PDF is set and the WDT time-out flag TO is cleared.<br>TO $\leftarrow$ 0<br>PDF $\leftarrow$ 1   |
| Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br>HALT<br>Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br>INC [m]<br>Description  | Data in the specified Data Memory is decremented by 1. The result is stored in the<br>Accumulator. The contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.<br>ACC $\leftarrow$ [m] – 1<br>Z<br>Enter power down mode<br>This instruction stops the program execution and turns off the system clock. The contents of<br>the Data Memory and registers are retained. The WDT and prescaler are cleared. The power<br>down flag PDF is set and the WDT time-out flag TO is cleared.<br>TO $\leftarrow$ 0<br>PDF $\leftarrow$ 1<br>TO, PDF<br>Increment Data Memory<br>Data in the specified Data Memory is incremented by 1.  |
| Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br>HALT<br>Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br>INC [m]<br>Description<br>Operation   | Data in the specified Data Memory is decremented by 1. The result is stored in the<br>Accumulator. The contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.<br>ACC $\leftarrow [m] - 1$<br>Z<br>Enter power down mode<br>This instruction stops the program execution and turns off the system clock. The contents of<br>the Data Memory and registers are retained. The WDT and prescaler are cleared. The power<br>down flag PDF is set and the WDT time-out flag TO is cleared.<br>TO $\leftarrow 0$<br>PDF $\leftarrow 1$<br>TO, PDF<br>Increment Data Memory<br>Data in the specified Data Memory is incremented by 1.<br>$[m] \leftarrow [m] + 1$  |
| Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br>HALT<br>Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br>INC [m]<br>Description  | Data in the specified Data Memory is decremented by 1. The result is stored in the<br>Accumulator. The contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.<br>ACC $\leftarrow$ [m] – 1<br>Z<br>Enter power down mode<br>This instruction stops the program execution and turns off the system clock. The contents of<br>the Data Memory and registers are retained. The WDT and prescaler are cleared. The power<br>down flag PDF is set and the WDT time-out flag TO is cleared.<br>TO $\leftarrow$ 0<br>PDF $\leftarrow$ 1<br>TO, PDF<br>Increment Data Memory<br>Data in the specified Data Memory is incremented by 1.  |
| Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br>HALT<br>Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br>INC [m]<br>Description<br>Operation   | Data in the specified Data Memory is decremented by 1. The result is stored in the<br>Accumulator. The contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.<br>ACC $\leftarrow [m] - 1$<br>Z<br>Enter power down mode<br>This instruction stops the program execution and turns off the system clock. The contents of<br>the Data Memory and registers are retained. The WDT and prescaler are cleared. The power<br>down flag PDF is set and the WDT time-out flag TO is cleared.<br>TO $\leftarrow 0$<br>PDF $\leftarrow 1$<br>TO, PDF<br>Increment Data Memory<br>Data in the specified Data Memory is incremented by 1.<br>$[m] \leftarrow [m] + 1$  |
| Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br>HALT<br>Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br>INC [m]<br>Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)   | Data in the specified Data Memory is decremented by 1. The result is stored in the<br>Accumulator. The contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.<br>ACC $\leftarrow [m] - 1$<br>Z<br>Enter power down mode<br>This instruction stops the program execution and turns off the system clock. The contents of<br>the Data Memory and registers are retained. The WDT and prescaler are cleared. The power<br>down flag PDF is set and the WDT time-out flag TO is cleared.<br>TO $\leftarrow 0$<br>PDF $\leftarrow 1$<br>TO, PDF<br>Increment Data Memory<br>Data in the specified Data Memory is incremented by 1.<br>$[m] \leftarrow [m] + 1$<br>Z   |
| Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br>HALT<br>Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br>INC [m]<br>Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br>INCA [m]<br>Description<br>Operation | Data in the specified Data Memory is decremented by 1. The result is stored in the<br>Accumulator. The contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.<br>ACC $\leftarrow [m] - 1$<br>Z<br>Enter power down mode<br>This instruction stops the program execution and turns off the system clock. The contents of<br>the Data Memory and registers are retained. The WDT and prescaler are cleared. The power<br>down flag PDF is set and the WDT time-out flag TO is cleared.<br>TO $\leftarrow 0$<br>PDF $\leftarrow 1$<br>TO, PDF<br>Increment Data Memory<br>Data in the specified Data Memory is incremented by 1.<br>$[m] \leftarrow [m] + 1$<br>Z<br>Increment Data Memory with result in ACC<br>Data in the specified Data Memory is incremented by 1. The result is stored in the Accumulator.  |
| Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br>HALT<br>Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br>INC [m]<br>Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br>INCA [m]<br>Description              | Data in the specified Data Memory is decremented by 1. The result is stored in the<br>Accumulator. The contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.<br>$ACC \leftarrow [m] - 1$<br>Z<br>Enter power down mode<br>This instruction stops the program execution and turns off the system clock. The contents of<br>the Data Memory and registers are retained. The WDT and prescaler are cleared. The power<br>down flag PDF is set and the WDT time-out flag TO is cleared.<br>$TO \leftarrow 0$<br>PDF $\leftarrow 1$<br>TO, PDF<br>Increment Data Memory<br>Data in the specified Data Memory is incremented by 1.<br>$[m] \leftarrow [m] + 1$<br>Z<br>Increment Data Memory with result in ACC<br>Data in the specified Data Memory is incremented by 1. The result is stored in the Accumulator.<br>The contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged. |



| JMP addr         | Jump unconditionally   |
|------------------|--|
| Description      | The contents of the Program Counter are replaced with the specified address. Program execution then continues from this new address. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the new address is loaded, it is a two cycle instruction. |
| Operation        | Program Counter ← addr   |
| Affected flag(s) | None   |
| MOV A,[m]        | Move Data Memory to ACC  |
| Description      | The contents of the specified Data Memory are copied to the Accumulator.   |
| Operation        | $ACC \leftarrow [m]$   |
| Affected flag(s) | None   |
| MOV A,x          | Move immediate data to ACC   |
| Description      | The immediate data specified is loaded into the Accumulator.   |
| Operation        | $ACC \leftarrow x$   |
| Affected flag(s) | None   |
| MOV [m],A        | Move ACC to Data Memory  |
| Description      | The contents of the Accumulator are copied to the specified Data Memory.   |
| Operation        | $[m] \leftarrow ACC$   |
| Affected flag(s) | None   |
| NOP              | No operation   |
| Description      | No operation is performed. Execution continues with the next instruction.  |
| Operation        | No operation   |
| Affected flag(s) | None   |
| OR A,[m]         | Logical OR Data Memory to ACC  |
| Description      | Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise  |
|                  | logical OR operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.   |
| Operation        | $ACC \leftarrow ACC "OR" [m]$  |
| Affected flag(s) | Z  |
| OR A,x           | Logical OR immediate data to ACC   |
| Description      | Data in the Accumulator and the specified immediate data perform a bitwise logical OR operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.  |
| Operation        | $ACC \leftarrow ACC "OR" x$  |
| Affected flag(s) | Z  |
| ORM A,[m]        | Logical OR ACC to Data Memory  |
| Description      | Data in the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator perform a bitwise logical OR operation. The result is stored in the Data Memory.   |
| Operation        | $[m] \leftarrow ACC "OR" [m]$  |
| Affected flag(s) | Z  |
| RET              | Return from subroutine   |
| Description      | The Program Counter is restored from the stack. Program execution continues at the restored address.   |
| Operation        | Program Counter ← Stack  |
| Affected flag(s) | None   |



| RET A,x          | Return from subroutine and load immediate data to ACC  |
|------------------|--|
| Description      | The Program Counter is restored from the stack and the Accumulator loaded with the specified immediate data. Program execution continues at the restored address.  |
| Operation        | Program Counter $\leftarrow$ Stack<br>ACC $\leftarrow$ x   |
| Affected flag(s) | None   |
| RETI             | Return from interrupt  |
| Description      | The Program Counter is restored from the stack and the interrupts are re-enabled by setting the EMI bit. EMI is the master interrupt global enable bit. If an interrupt was pending when the RETI instruction is executed, the pending Interrupt routine will be processed before returning to the main program. |
| Operation        | Program Counter $\leftarrow$ Stack<br>EMI $\leftarrow 1$   |
| Affected flag(s) | None   |
| RL [m]           | Rotate Data Memory left  |
| Description      | The contents of the specified Data Memory are rotated left by 1 bit with bit 7 rotated into bit 0.   |
| Operation        | $[m].(i+1) \leftarrow [m].i; (i=0\sim6)$<br>$[m].0 \leftarrow [m].7$   |
| Affected flag(s) | None   |
| RLA [m]          | Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC   |
| Description      | The contents of the specified Data Memory are rotated left by 1 bit with bit 7 rotated into bit 0.<br>The rotated result is stored in the Accumulator and the contents of the Data Memory remain<br>unchanged.   |
| Operation        | $ACC.(i+1) \leftarrow [m].i; (i=0\sim6)$ $ACC.0 \leftarrow [m].7$  |
| Affected flag(s) | None   |
| RLC [m]          | Rotate Data Memory left through Carry  |
| Description      | The contents of the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated left by 1 bit. Bit 7 replaces the Carry bit and the original carry flag is rotated into bit 0.  |
| Operation        | $[m].(i+1) \leftarrow [m].i; (i=0\sim6)$<br>$[m].0 \leftarrow C$<br>$C \leftarrow [m].7$   |
| Affected flag(s) | C  |
| RLCA [m]         | Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC   |
| Description      | Data in the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated left by 1 bit. Bit 7 replaces the Carry bit and the original carry flag is rotated into the bit 0. The rotated result is stored in the Accumulator and the contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.  |
| Operation        | ACC. $(i+1) \leftarrow [m].i; (i=0~6)$<br>ACC. $0 \leftarrow C$<br>$C \leftarrow [m].7$  |
| Affected flag(s) | C  |
| RR [m]           | Rotate Data Memory right   |
| Description      | The contents of the specified Data Memory are rotated right by 1 bit with bit 0 rotated into bit 7.  |
| Operation        | $[m].i \leftarrow [m].(i+1); (i=0\sim6)$<br>$[m].7 \leftarrow [m].0$   |
| Affected flag(s) | None   |



| RRA [m]<br>Description  | Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC<br>Data in the specified Data Memory is rotated right by 1 bit with bit 0 rotated into bit 7.<br>The rotated result is stored in the Accumulator and the contents of the Data Memory remain   |
|---|---|
| Operation   | unchanged.<br>ACC.i $\leftarrow$ [m].(i+1); (i=0~6)   |
| operation   | ACC.7 $\leftarrow$ [m].0  |
| Affected flag(s)  | None  |
| RRC [m]   | Rotate Data Memory right through Carry  |
| Description   | The contents of the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated right by 1 bit. Bit 0 replaces the Carry bit and the original carry flag is rotated into bit 7.  |
| Operation   | $[m].i \leftarrow [m].(i+1); (i=0-6) [m].7 \leftarrow C C \leftarrow [m].0$   |
| Affected flag(s)  | C   |
| RRCA [m]  | Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC   |
| Description   | Data in the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated right by 1 bit. Bit 0 replaces the Carry bit and the original carry flag is rotated into bit 7. The rotated result is stored in the Accumulator and the contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.  |
| Operation   | $ACC.i \leftarrow [m].(i+1); (i=0\sim6)$<br>$ACC.7 \leftarrow C$<br>$C \leftarrow [m].0$  |
| Affected flag(s)  | С   |
|   |   |
| SBC A,[m]   | Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry  |
| SBC A,[m]<br>Description  | Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry<br>The contents of the specified Data Memory and the complement of the carry flag are<br>subtracted from the Accumulator. The result is stored in the Accumulator. Note that if the<br>result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is<br>positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.  |
|   | The contents of the specified Data Memory and the complement of the carry flag are subtracted from the Accumulator. The result is stored in the Accumulator. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is  |
| Description   | The contents of the specified Data Memory and the complement of the carry flag are subtracted from the Accumulator. The result is stored in the Accumulator. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.   |
| Description Operation   | The contents of the specified Data Memory and the complement of the carry flag are subtracted from the Accumulator. The result is stored in the Accumulator. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.<br>ACC $\leftarrow$ ACC – [m] – $\overline{C}$  |
| Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)  | The contents of the specified Data Memory and the complement of the carry flag are subtracted from the Accumulator. The result is stored in the Accumulator. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.<br>ACC $\leftarrow$ ACC – [m] – $\overline{C}$<br>OV, Z, AC, C  |
| Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br><b>SBCM A,[m]</b><br>Description<br>Operation                     | The contents of the specified Data Memory and the complement of the carry flag are subtracted from the Accumulator. The result is stored in the Accumulator. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.<br>ACC $\leftarrow$ ACC – [m] – $\overline{C}$<br>OV, Z, AC, C<br>Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry and result in Data Memory<br>The contents of the specified Data Memory and the complement of the carry flag are subtracted from the Accumulator. The result is stored in the Data Memory. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.<br>[m] $\leftarrow$ ACC – [m] – $\overline{C}$  |
| Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br><b>SBCM A,[m]</b><br>Description                                  | The contents of the specified Data Memory and the complement of the carry flag are<br>subtracted from the Accumulator. The result is stored in the Accumulator. Note that if the<br>result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is<br>positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.<br>$ACC \leftarrow ACC - [m] - \overline{C}$<br>OV, Z, AC, C<br>Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry and result in Data Memory<br>The contents of the specified Data Memory and the complement of the carry flag are<br>subtracted from the Accumulator. The result is stored in the Data Memory. Note that if the<br>result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is<br>positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.   |
| Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br><b>SBCM A,[m]</b><br>Description<br>Operation                     | The contents of the specified Data Memory and the complement of the carry flag are subtracted from the Accumulator. The result is stored in the Accumulator. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.<br>ACC $\leftarrow$ ACC – [m] – $\overline{C}$<br>OV, Z, AC, C<br>Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry and result in Data Memory<br>The contents of the specified Data Memory and the complement of the carry flag are subtracted from the Accumulator. The result is stored in the Data Memory. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.<br>[m] $\leftarrow$ ACC – [m] – $\overline{C}$  |
| Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s)<br><b>SBCM A,[m]</b><br>Description<br>Operation<br>Affected flag(s) | The contents of the specified Data Memory and the complement of the carry flag are<br>subtracted from the Accumulator. The result is stored in the Accumulator. Note that if the<br>result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is<br>positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.<br>$ACC \leftarrow ACC - [m] - \overline{C}$<br>OV, Z, AC, C<br>Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry and result in Data Memory<br>The contents of the specified Data Memory and the complement of the carry flag are<br>subtracted from the Accumulator. The result is stored in the Data Memory. Note that if the<br>result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is<br>positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.<br>$[m] \leftarrow ACC - [m] - \overline{C}$<br>OV, Z, AC, C  |
| Description Operation Affected flag(s) SBCM A,[m] Description Operation Affected flag(s) SDZ [m]                  | The contents of the specified Data Memory and the complement of the carry flag are<br>subtracted from the Accumulator. The result is stored in the Accumulator. Note that if the<br>result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is<br>positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.<br>$ACC \leftarrow ACC - [m] - \overline{C}$<br>OV, Z, AC, C<br>Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry and result in Data Memory<br>The contents of the specified Data Memory and the complement of the carry flag are<br>subtracted from the Accumulator. The result is stored in the Data Memory. Note that if the<br>result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is<br>positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.<br>$[m] \leftarrow ACC - [m] - \overline{C}$<br>OV, Z, AC, C<br>Skip if decrement Data Memory is 0<br>The contents of the specified Data Memory are first decremented by 1. If the result is 0 the<br>following instruction is fetched, it is a two cycle instruction. If the result is not 0 the program |



| SDZA [m]<br>Description | Skip if decrement Data Memory is zero with result in ACC<br>The contents of the specified Data Memory are first decremented by 1. If the result is 0, the<br>following instruction is skipped. The result is stored in the Accumulator but the specified<br>Data Memory contents remain unchanged. As this requires the insertion of a dummy<br>instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a two cycle instruction. If the result is not 0,<br>the program proceeds with the following instruction. |
|-------------------------|---|
| Operation               | ACC ← [m] - 1<br>Skip if ACC=0  |
| Affected flag(s)        | None  |
| SET [m]                 | Set Data Memory   |
| Description             | Each bit of the specified Data Memory is set to 1.  |
| Operation               | [m] ← FFH   |
| Affected flag(s)        | None  |
| SET [m].i               | Set bit of Data Memory  |
| Description             | Bit i of the specified Data Memory is set to 1.   |
| Operation               | $[m]$ .i $\leftarrow 1$   |
| Affected flag(s)        | None  |
| SIZ [m]                 | Skip if increment Data Memory is 0  |
| Description             | The contents of the specified Data Memory are first incremented by 1. If the result is 0, the following instruction is skipped. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a two cycle instruction. If the result is not 0 the program proceeds with the following instruction.   |
| Operation               | $[m] \leftarrow [m] + 1$<br>Skip if $[m]=0$   |
| Affected flag(s)        | None  |
| SIZA [m]                | Skip if increment Data Memory is zero with result in ACC  |
| Description             | The contents of the specified Data Memory are first incremented by 1. If the result is 0, the following instruction is skipped. The result is stored in the Accumulator but the specified Data Memory contents remain unchanged. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a two cycle instruction. If the result is not 0 the program proceeds with the following instruction.  |
| Operation               | $ACC \leftarrow [m] + 1$<br>Skip if $ACC=0$   |
| Affected flag(s)        | None  |
| SNZ [m].i               | Skip if bit i of Data Memory is not 0   |
| Description             | If bit i of the specified Data Memory is not 0, the following instruction is skipped. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a two cycle instruction. If the result is 0 the program proceeds with the following instruction.   |
| Operation               | Skip if $[m].i \neq 0$  |
| Affected flag(s)        | None  |
| SUB A,[m]               | Subtract Data Memory from ACC   |
| Description             | The specified Data Memory is subtracted from the contents of the Accumulator. The result is stored in the Accumulator. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.   |
| Operation               | $ACC \leftarrow ACC - [m]$  |
| Affected flag(s)        | OV, Z, AC, C  |



| SUBM A,[m]       | Subtract Data Memory from ACC with result in Data Memory   |
|------------------|--|
| Description      | The specified Data Memory is subtracted from the contents of the Accumulator. The result is stored in the Data Memory. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.  |
| Operation        | $[m] \leftarrow ACC - [m]$   |
| Affected flag(s) | OV, Z, AC, C   |
| SUB A,x          | Subtract immediate data from ACC   |
| Description      | The immediate data specified by the code is subtracted from the contents of the Accumulator.<br>The result is stored in the Accumulator. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.                                      |
| Operation        | $ACC \leftarrow ACC - x$   |
| Affected flag(s) | OV, Z, AC, C   |
| SWAP [m]         | Swap nibbles of Data Memory  |
| Description      | The low-order and high-order nibbles of the specified Data Memory are interchanged.  |
| Operation        | $[m].3\sim[m].0\leftrightarrow[m].7\sim[m].4$  |
| Affected flag(s) | None   |
| SWAPA [m]        | Swap nibbles of Data Memory with result in ACC   |
| Description      | The low-order and high-order nibbles of the specified Data Memory are interchanged. The result is stored in the Accumulator. The contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.   |
| Operation        | ACC.3~ACC.0 $\leftarrow$ [m].7~[m].4<br>ACC.7~ACC.4 $\leftarrow$ [m].3~[m].0   |
| Affected flag(s) | None   |
| SZ [m]           | Skip if Data Memory is 0   |
| Description      | If the contents of the specified Data Memory is 0, the following instruction is skipped. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a two cycle instruction. If the result is not 0 the program proceeds with the following instruction.   |
| Operation        | Skip if [m]=0  |
| Affected flag(s) | None   |
| SZA [m]          | Skip if Data Memory is 0 with data movement to ACC   |
| Description      | The contents of the specified Data Memory are copied to the Accumulator. If the value is zero, the following instruction is skipped. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a two cycle instruction. If the result is not 0 the program proceeds with the following instruction. |
| Operation        | $ACC \leftarrow [m]$<br>Skip if [m]=0  |
| Affected flag(s) | None   |
| SZ [m].i         | Skip if bit i of Data Memory is 0  |
| Description      | If bit i of the specified Data Memory is 0, the following instruction is skipped. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a two cycle instruction. If the result is not 0, the program proceeds with the following instruction.   |
| Operation        | Skip if [m].i=0  |
| Affected flag(s) | None   |



| TABRD [m]        | Read table (specific page or current page) to TBLH and Data Memory  |
|------------------|---|
| Description      | The low byte of the program code addressed by the table pointer (TBHP and TBLP or only  |
|                  | TBLP if no TBHP) is moved to the specified Data Memory and the high byte moved to   |
| - ·              | TBLH.   |
| Operation        | [m] ← program code (low byte)<br>TBLH ← program code (high byte)  |
| Affected flag(s) | None  |
| TABRDL [m]       | Read table (last page) to TBLH and Data Memory  |
| Description      | The low byte of the program code (last page) addressed by the table pointer (TBLP) is moved to the specified Data Memory and the high byte moved to TBLH. |
| Operation        | [m] ← program code (low byte)<br>TBLH ← program code (high byte)  |
| Affected flag(s) | None  |
| XOR A,[m]        | Logical XOR Data Memory to ACC  |
| Description      | Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise logical XOR operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.                   |
| Operation        | $ACC \leftarrow ACC "XOR" [m]$  |
| Affected flag(s) | Z   |
| XORM A,[m]       | Logical XOR ACC to Data Memory  |
| Description      | Data in the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator perform a bitwise logical XOR operation. The result is stored in the Data Memory.                   |
| Operation        | $[m] \leftarrow ACC "XOR" [m]$  |
| Affected flag(s) | Z   |
| XOR A,x          | Logical XOR immediate data to ACC   |
| Description      | Data in the Accumulator and the specified immediate data perform a bitwise logical XOR operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.                |
| Operation        | $ACC \leftarrow ACC "XOR" x$  |
| Affected flag(s) | Z   |



## **Package Information**

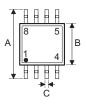
Note that the package information provided here is for consultation purposes only. As this information may be updated at regular intervals users are reminded to consul

Additional supplementary information with regard to packaging is listed below. Click on the relevant section to be transferred to the relevant website page.

- Package Information (include Outline Dimensions, Product Tape and Reel Specifications)
- The Operation Instruction of Packing Materials
- Carton information



## 8-pin SOP (150mil) Outline Dimensions





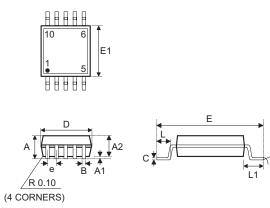


| Symbol |       | Dimensions in inch |       |  |
|--------|-------|--------------------|-------|--|
| Symbol | Min.  | Nom.               | Max.  |  |
| A      | _     | 0.236 BSC          | —     |  |
| В      | _     | 0.154 BSC          | —     |  |
| С      | 0.012 | —                  | 0.020 |  |
| C'     | —     | 0.193 BSC          | —     |  |
| D      | _     | —                  | 0.069 |  |
| E      | _     | 0.050 BSC          | —     |  |
| F      | 0.004 | —                  | 0.010 |  |
| G      | 0.016 | —                  | 0.050 |  |
| Н      | 0.004 |                    | 0.010 |  |
| α      | 0°    | _                  | 8°    |  |

| Symbol |      | Dimensions in mm |      |  |
|--------|------|------------------|------|--|
| Symbol | Min. | Nom.             | Max. |  |
| A      | _    | 6.00 BSC         | —    |  |
| В      | _    | 3.90 BSC         | —    |  |
| С      | 0.31 | _                | 0.51 |  |
| C'     | _    | 4.90 BSC         | —    |  |
| D      | —    | _                | 1.75 |  |
| E      | —    | 1.27 BSC         | —    |  |
| F      | 0.10 | —                | 0.25 |  |
| G      | 0.40 | _                | 1.27 |  |
| Н      | 0.10 | —                | 0.25 |  |
| α      | 0°   | —                | 8°   |  |



## 10-pin MSOP (118mil) Outline Dimensions

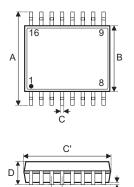


| Symbol |       | Dimensions in inch |       |
|--------|-------|--------------------|-------|
| Symbol | Min.  | Nom.               | Max.  |
| A      | _     | _                  | 0.043 |
| A1     | 0.000 | —                  | 0.006 |
| A2     | 0.030 | 0.033              | 0.037 |
| В      | 0.007 | _                  | 0.013 |
| С      | 0.003 | _                  | 0.009 |
| D      | _     | 0.118 BSC          | _     |
| E      | _     | 0.193 BSC          | _     |
| E1     | _     | 0.118 BSC          | _     |
| е      | _     | 0.020 BSC          | _     |
| L      | 0.016 | 0.024              | 0.031 |
| L1     | _     | 0.037 BSC          | _     |
| У      | _     | 0.004              | _     |
| θ      | 0°    | —                  | 8°    |

| Symbol |      | Dimensions in mm |      |
|--------|------|------------------|------|
| Symbol | Min. | Nom.             | Max. |
| A      | _    | _                | 1.10 |
| A1     | 0.00 | _                | 0.15 |
| A2     | 0.75 | 0.85             | 0.95 |
| В      | 0.17 | —                | 0.33 |
| С      | 0.08 | _                | 0.23 |
| D      | _    | 3.00 BSC         | —    |
| E      | _    | 4.90 BSC         | —    |
| E1     | —    | 3.00 BSC         | —    |
| е      | _    | 0.50 BSC         | —    |
| L      | 0.40 | 0.60             | 0.80 |
| L1     | _    | 0.95 BSC         | —    |
| у      | _    | 0.10             | —    |
| θ      | 0°   | _                | 8°   |



## 16-pin SSOP (150mil) Outline Dimensions



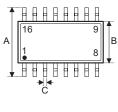


| Symbol | Dimensions in inch |           |       |
|--------|--------------------|-----------|-------|
| Symbol | Min.               | Nom.      | Max.  |
| A      | _                  | 0.236 BSC | —     |
| В      | _                  | 0.154 BSC | _     |
| С      | 0.008              | —         | 0.012 |
| C'     | _                  | 0.193 BSC | _     |
| D      | _                  | _         | 0.069 |
| E      | _                  | 0.025 BSC | _     |
| F      | 0.004              | —         | 0.010 |
| G      | 0.016              | —         | 0.050 |
| Н      | 0.004              | _         | 0.010 |
| α      | 0°                 | —         | 8°    |

| Symbol |      | Dimensions in mm |      |
|--------|------|------------------|------|
| Symbol | Min. | Nom.             | Max. |
| A      |      | 6.000 BSC        | —    |
| В      | _    | 3.900 BSC        | —    |
| С      | 0.20 | —                | 0.30 |
| C'     | —    | 4.900 BSC        | —    |
| D      | —    | —                | 1.75 |
| E      | —    | 0.635 BSC        | —    |
| F      | 0.10 | —                | 0.25 |
| G      | 0.41 | —                | 1.27 |
| Н      | 0.10 | _                | 0.25 |
| α      | 0°   | —                | 8°   |



## 16-pin NSOP (150mil) Outline Dimensions



Е



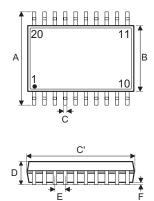


| Symbol |       | Dimensions in inch |       |
|--------|-------|--------------------|-------|
| Symbol | Min.  | Nom.               | Max.  |
| A      | _     | 0.236 BSC          | —     |
| В      | —     | 0.154 BSC          | —     |
| С      | 0.012 | —                  | 0.020 |
| C'     | _     | 0.390 BSC          | —     |
| D      | —     | —                  | 0.069 |
| E      | _     | 0.050 BSC          | _     |
| F      | 0.004 | —                  | 0.010 |
| G      | 0.016 | —                  | 0.050 |
| Н      | 0.004 | —                  | 0.010 |
| α      | 0°    | —                  | 8°    |

| Symbol |      | Dimensions in mm |      |
|--------|------|------------------|------|
| Symbol | Min. | Nom.             | Max. |
| A      | _    | 6.000 BSC        | _    |
| В      |      | 3.900 BSC        | —    |
| С      | 0.31 | _                | 0.51 |
| C'     | —    | 9.900 BSC        | —    |
| D      | _    | —                | 1.75 |
| E      | —    | 1.270 BSC        | —    |
| F      | 0.10 | —                | 0.25 |
| G      | 0.40 | —                | 1.27 |
| Н      | 0.10 | _                | 0.25 |
| α      | 0°   | —                | 8°   |



## 20-pin NSOP (150mil) Outline Dimensions





| Symbol |       | Dimensions in inch |       |  |
|--------|-------|--------------------|-------|--|
| Symbol | Min.  | Nom.               | Max.  |  |
| А      | 0.228 | 0.236              | 0.244 |  |
| В      | 0.146 | 0.154              | 0.161 |  |
| С      | 0.009 | _                  | 0.012 |  |
| C'     | 0.382 | 0.390              | 0.398 |  |
| D      | _     | _                  | 0.069 |  |
| E      | _     | 0.032 BSC          | _     |  |
| F      | 0.002 | _                  | 0.009 |  |
| G      | 0.020 | —                  | 0.031 |  |
| Н      | 0.008 | —                  | 0.010 |  |
| α      | 0°    | _                  | 8°    |  |

| Symbol | Dimensions in mm |          |       |
|--------|------------------|----------|-------|
| Symbol | Min.             | Nom.     | Max.  |
| A      | 5.80             | 6.00     | 6.20  |
| В      | 3.70             | 3.90     | 4.10  |
| С      | 0.23             | _        | 0.30  |
| C'     | 9.70             | 9.90     | 10.10 |
| D      | —                | _        | 1.75  |
| E      | —                | 0.80 BSC | —     |
| F      | 0.05             | _        | 0.23  |
| G      | 0.50             | —        | 0.80  |
| Н      | 0.21             | _        | 0.25  |
| α      | 0°               | _        | 8°    |

Copyright<sup>©</sup> 2019 by HOLTEK SEMICONDUCTOR INC.

The information appearing in this Data Sheet is believed to be accurate at the time of publication. However, Holtek assumes no responsibility arising from the use of the specifications described. The applications mentioned herein are used solely for the purpose of illustration and Holtek makes no warranty or representation that such applications will be suitable without further modification, nor recommends the use of its products for application that may present a risk to human life due to malfunction or otherwise. Holtek's products are not authorized for use as critical components in life support devices or systems. Holtek reserves the right to alter its products without prior notification.